Administration Guide - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OVERVIEW

Introduction

Key Features

Full Range of Backup and Recovery Options SnapProtect Backup Command Line Support Backup and Recovery Failovers Efficient Job Management and Reporting Block Level Deduplication

Terminology

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - SAP FOR ORACLE /DATAAGENT

SUPPORTED FEATURES - SAP FOR ORACLE /DATAAGENT

GETTING STARTED - DEPLOYING ON WINDOWS

Installation Method 1: Interactive Install Method 2: Install Software from the CommCell Console

GETTING STARTED - DEPLOYING IN A GLOBAL ZONE OR UNIX SERVERS

Where to Install Installation Method 1: Interactive Install Method 2: Install Software from the CommCell Console

GETTING STARTED - DEPLOYING IN A NON-GLOBAL ZONE

Where to Install Installation Method 1: Interactive Install Method 2: Install Software from the CommCell Console

GETTING STARTED - SAP FOR ORACLE CONFIGURATION

GETTING STARTED - SAP FOR ORACLE BACKUP

Perform a Backup What Gets Backed Up What Does Not Get Backed Up

GETTING STARTED - SAP FOR ORACLE RESTORE

Perform a Restore

ADVANCED - SAP FOR ORACLE CONFIGURATION

Understanding the CommCell Console

Choosing the Backup Interface

UTIL_FILE UTIL_FILE_ONLINE

Optimizing Performance

Creating subclient for Offline Backups

Creating Subclient for Online Backups

Administration Guide - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

Creating Subclient to Backup Online Databases Creating Subclient to Backup Individual DataFiles/Tablespaces

Creating Subclient for Selective Online Full Backups

Creating Subclient for Log Backups

Registering the Client with SAP SLD

Modifying an Instance or Subclient

Deleting an Instance or Subclient

Delete an Instance Delete a Subclient

ADVANCED - SAP FOR ORACLE BACKUP

Choosing the Backup Interface

Full Backup

Selective Copy - Full Backup

Incremental Backups

Command Line Backups

Offline Backups

Online Backups

Selective Online Full Backup

Archive Log Backups

Scheduling A Backup

Managing Jobs Restarting Jobs Controlling Jobs

Additional Options

ADVANCED - SAP FOR ORACLE RESTORE

Choosing Restore Types

Choosing the Restore Destination

Restoring to a Different Client (Cross Machine Restore)

Cross Machine Restore from CommCell Console Cross Machine Restore Using util_file Interface from Command Line Cross Machine Restore Using rman_Util Interface from Command Line

Restoring Entire Database

Restoring Individual Data Files/Table Spaces

Restoring Archive Logs Restoring with Specific Log Time Restoring with Log Serial Number

Restoring Control Files

Restoring Data From a Specific Time Range

Recovering a Database

Scheduling a Restore

Restoring from Command Line

Browse Data

Browsing Data From Before the Most Recent Full Backup

List Media

Listing Media For a Subclient

Listing Media For a Backup Set or Instance

Restore by Jobs

Manage Restore Jobs Restart Jobs Resubmit Jobs Control Jobs

Additional Restore Options

DATA AGING - SAP FOR ORACLE

DISASTER RECOVERY - SAP FOR ORACLE

Planning for a Disaster Recovery Restoring SAP for Oracle Database from CommCell Console Restoring SAP for Oracle Database from SAP Command Line Interface

ADDITIONAL OPERATIONS

Audit Trail Storage Policy Schedule Policy Auxiliary Copy Operation Window Operating System and Application Upgrades Uninstalling Components Online Help Links

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

TROUBLESHOOTING - SAP FOR ORACLE BACKUP

Backup Failure Command Line Errors Pending State for SAP for Oracle Backups SAP for Oracle RMAN Backup Failure Oracle Errors

TROUBLESHOOTING - SAP FOR ORACLE RESTORE

Restore Failure Virtual Machine not powering on after restore of Independent Disk/Physical RDM SAN Mode restore slower than NBD Transport Mode restore While Restoring Virtual Machine as Template, registering Template Virtual Machine Fails Recovering Data Associated with Deleted Clients and Storage Policies

Overview - SAP

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

Key Features

Full Range of Backup and Recovery Options Selective Online Full Backup SnapProtect Backup Command Line Support Backup and Recovery Failovers Efficient Job Management and Reporting Block Level Deduplication

Terminology

INTRODUCTION

Calypso software provides a simplified end-to-end data protection for large scale SAP environments. It helps deliver a robust and comprehensive backup and recovery with significant speed performance and efficient use of disk and tape drives. It also assists you in full system rebuilds and eliminates recovery failures.

KEY FEATURES

The SAP iDataAgents offers the following key features:

FULL RANGE OF BACKUP AND RECOVERY OPTIONS

The SAP agents provide the flexibility to backup the SAP for Oracle database in different environments. This is very essential since SAP data is always subject to constant changes.

You can perform a full or incremental backup of the entire database or individual data files/ table spaces, or archive logs at any point of time. The following section describes the backups that can be performed in different environments.

OFFLINE BACKUP

When the database is shutdown and not available for use, you can perform a full backup of the database without the logs. This is especially used when the data is consistent and there are no transactions in the database.

ONLINE BACKUP

In cases, when you cannot bring down the database to perform an offline backup, you can use the online backup method. Here, you can perform full or incremental backups when the database is online and



in ARCHIVELOG mode. This is very useful when you want to perform a point-in-time restore of the database.

You also have the facility the backup only the archive logs when the database is online. These logs can be applied to an online backup to recover the database to the current point-in-time.

You can also protect the non-database files and profiles using the appropriate File System iDataAgent.

SELECTIVE ONLINE FULL BACKUP

This *i*DataAgent allows you to backup and store copies of valid data from a source copy of a specific storage policy to all or one active secondary copy within a storage policy providing for a better tape rotation. An online full backup job is copied to a selective copy, if the full backup job cycle completes successfully thereby allowing you to select, store and protect your valuable data on a secondary copy for future restores in a more viable and economic mode.

SNAPPROTECT BACKUP

SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent works in conjunction with hardware snapshot engines to create a point-in-time snapshot of the data to be used for various data protection operations. This is an efficient way of backing up live data and it facilitates frequent point-in-time backups and faster recovery time.

COMMAND LINE SUPPORT

Data protection and recovery operations can be initiated from the SAP command line as per SAP requirements. The iDataAgent is fully integrated with the

Oracle database using BRTOOLS and with the SAP MAXDB database through DBM CLI, a database management tool provided by SAP and supports backup and restore operations of database and parameter files using BACKINT interface from SAP Command Line.

In addition to SAP command line, you can also perform data protection and recovery operations from the command line interface using qcommands. You also have the facility to save the operations as a script file and execute them from the command line at a later point of time.

BACKUP AND RECOVERY FAILOVERS

In the event that a MediaAgent used for the backup or recovery operation fails, it is automatically resumed on alternate MediaAgents. In such cases, the backup or restore job will not restart from the beginning, but will resume from the point of failure. This is especially useful for backups and restores on large SAP databases.

In the event, that a network goes down, the backup and recovery jobs are resumed on alternate data paths. Similarly, in the event of a device failure, the jobs are automatically switched to alternate disk and tape drives.

EFFICIENT JOB MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING

You can view and verify the status of SAP backup and recovery operations from the Job Controller and Event Viewer windows within the CommCell Console. You can also track the status of the jobs using Reports, which can be saved and easily distributed. Reports can be generated for different aspects of data management. You also have the flexibility to customize the reports to display only the required data and save them to any specified location in different formats. For example, you can create a backup job summary report to view at-a-glance the completed backup jobs. Y

In addition, you can also schedule these reports to be generated and send them on email without user intervention.

BLOCK LEVEL DEDUPLICATION

Deduplication provides a smarter way of storing data by identifying and eliminating the duplicate items in a data protection operation.

Deduplication at the data block level compares blocks of data against each other. If an object (file, database, etc.) contains blocks of data that are identical to each other, then block level deduplication eliminates storing the redundant data and reduces the size of the object in storage. This way dramatically reduces the backup data copies on both the disk and tapes.

TERMINOLOGY

The SAP documentation uses the following terminology:

-	
CLIENT	The computer in which the <i>i</i> DataAgent is installed and contains the data to be secured.
INSTANCE	The SAP for Oracle database to be used for the backup and restore operations.
SUBCLIENT	The SAP data to be backed up.
DBM CLI	DBM CLI (DBM Command Line Interface) is a Database Management Tool supplied with every SAP MAXDB that is used to perform backup and restore operations.
BACKINT	Backint is an interface program that allows DBM CLI to communicate with SAP MAXDB using streams/pipes to perform backup and restore operations.

Back to Top

System Requirements - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

System Requirements Supported Features

The following requirements are for the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent:

APPLICATION / OPERATING SYSTEM PROCESSOR SAP BR*TOOLS 7.0, 7.1, 7.2 AND 7.4 FOR ORACLE 10G/11G (R1, R2 OR HIGHER) DATABASES ON: AIX 7.1 Power PC (Includes IBM System p) AIX Power PC (Includes IBM System p) AIX 6.1 AIX 5.3 Power PC (Includes IBM System p) HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) Itanium HP-UX HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) PA-RISC PA-RISC HP-UX 11i v2 (11.23) HP-UX 11i v2 (11.23) Itanium LINUX **RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX/CENTOS** Red Hat Enterprise Linux/CentOS 6.x with glibc 2.12.x Intel Pentium, Itanium, x64, Power PC (Includes IBM System p) or compatible processors Red Hat Enterprise Linux/CentOS 5.x with glibc 2.5.x Intel Pentium, Itanium, x64, Power PC (Includes IBM System p) or compatible processors Red Hat Enterprise Linux/CentOS 4.x with a minimum of glibc 2.3.4 Intel Pentium, Itanium, x64, Power PC (Includes IBM System p) or compatible processors SUSE LINUX (SLES) SuSE Linux 11.x with glibc 2.9.x and above Intel Pentium, Itanium, x64, Power PC (Includes IBM System p) or compatible processors Intel Pentium, Itanium, x64, Power PC (Includes IBM System SuSE Linux 10.x with glibc 2.4.x p) or compatible processors Solaris 11.x x64, Sparc5 (or higher recommended) SOLARIS Solaris 10.x x64, Sparc5 (or higher recommended) WINDOWS WINDOWS 2008 Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Editions with a minimum of Service Pack 1* All Windows-compatible processors supported *Core Editions not supported WINDOWS 2003 Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Editions with a minimum of Service Pack 1 All Windows-compatible processors supported

CLUSTER - SUPPORT

The software can be installed on a Cluster if clustering is supported by the above-mentioned operating systems.

For information on supported cluster types, see Clustering - Support.

HARD DRIVE

WINDOWS

112 MB minimum of hard disk space for software/ 498 MB recommended

50 MB of additional hard disk space for log file growth

725 MB of temp space required for install or upgrade (where the temp folder resides)

UNIX

230 MB minimum of hard disk space for software

MEMORY

WINDOWS

32 MB RAM minimum required beyond the requirements of the operating system and running applications

HP-UX

16 MB RAM minimum required beyond the requirements of the operating system and running applications

Swap space = 2*RAM size

SOLARIS

64 MB RAM per stream/drive minimum required beyond the requirements of the operating system and running applications

Swap space = 2*RAM size

SOLARIS ZONES/CONTAINERS SUPPORT

Data Protection of data residing on global and non-global zones is supported. For a comprehensive list of supported components, see Unix Virtualization.

AIX LPAR/WPAR SUPPORT

Data protection on Logical Partitioning (LPAR) and Workload Partitioning (WPAR) is supported.

PERIPHERALS

DVD-ROM drive

Network Interface Card

MISCELLANEOUS

The File System *i*DataAgent will be automatically installed during installation of this software, if it is not already installed. For System Requirements and install information specific to the File System *i*DataAgents, refer to:

- System Requirements Microsoft Windows File System iDataAgent
- System Requirements AIX File System iDataAgent
- System Requirements HP-UX File System iDataAgent
- System Requirements Linux File System iDataAgent
- System Requirements Solaris File System iDataAgent

On Solaris computers, the operating system must have been installed with at least the user level software option selected.

NETWORK

TCP/IP Services configured on the computer.

SELINUX

If you have SELinux enabled on the client computer, create the SELinux policy module as a root user before performing a backup. The SELinux Development package must be installed on the client.

To create an SELinux policy module, perform the following steps as user "root":

1. Create the following files in the /usr/share/selinux/devel directory:

File Name	Content of the File
<directory>/<file_name>.te</file_name></directory>	The content of the file should be as follows:
where:	policy_module(<name>,<version>)</version></name>
<directory> is /usr/share/selinux/devel</directory>	#######################################
<pre><file_name> is the name of the Unix file, created to save the policy module statement. It is a good idea to use the same name for policy module and the file.</file_name></pre>	where: $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the policy module. You can give any unique name to the policy module,

For example: When you are creating a policy module for	such as a process or application name.				
backup_IDA application, you can use the following file name:	<version> is the version of the policy module. It can be any number, such as 1.0.0.</version>				
backup_IDA.te	For Example: While creating a policy module for the backup_IDA application, you can use the following content.				
	policy_module(backup_IDA,1.0.0)				
<directory>/<file_name>.fc</file_name></directory>	The content of the file should be as follows:				
where:	Note that the following list of files is not exhaustive. If the process fails to launch, check /var/log/messages. Also, if required, add it to the following list of files.				
<pre><file_name> is the name of the Unix file, created to save the</file_name></pre>	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libCTreeWrapper.so gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
policy module statement. It is a good idea to use the same name for policy module and the file.	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libCVMAGuiImplgso gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
For example: When you are creating a policy module for backup_IDA application, you can use the following file name: backup_IDA_fc	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libdb2locale.so.1 gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libdb2osse.so.1 gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libDb2Sbt.so gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libdb2trcapi.so.1 gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libDrDatabase.so gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libIndexing.so gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				
	<pre>/opt/<software directory="" installation="">/Base/libSnooper.so gen_context (system_u:object_r:texrel_shlib_t,s0)</software></pre>				

2. Create the policy file from command line. Use the following command. Ensure that you give the following commands in the /usr/share/selinux/devel directory.

[root]# make backup_IDA.pp

Compiling targeted backup_IDA module /usr/bin/checkmodule: loading policy configuration from tmp/backup_IDA.tmp /usr/bin/checkmodule: policy configuration loaded /usr/bin/checkmodule: writing binary representation (version 6) to tmp/backup_IDA.mod Creating targeted backup_IDA.pp policy package rm tmp/backup_IDA.mod tmp/backup_IDA.mod.fc [root]# semodule -i backup_IDA.pp

[root]#

3. Execute the policy module. Use the following command:

[root] # restorecon -R /opt/<software installation directory>

SELinux is now configured to work with this application.

DISCLAIMER

Minor revisions and/or service packs that are released by application and operating system vendors are supported by our software but may not be individually listed in our System Requirements. We will provide information on any known caveat for the revisions and/or service packs. In some cases, these revisions and/or service packs affect the working of our software. Changes to the behavior of our software resulting from an application or operating system revision/service pack may be beyond our control. The older releases of our software may not support the platforms supported in the current release. However, we will make every effort to correct the behavior in the current or future releases when necessary. Please contact your Software Provider for any problem with a specific application or operating system.

Additional considerations regarding minimum requirements and End of Life policies from application and operating system vendors are also applicable

Getting Started - Deploying on Windows



The SAP for Oracle iDataAgent is used to protect SAP for Oracle databases. Follow the steps given below to install the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent.

INSTALLATION

The software can be installed using one of the following methods:

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

Use this procedure to remotely install the on a client computer.

Use this procedure to install directly on a client computer.

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

- Run Setup.exe from the Software Installation Disc on Windows client computer 1. where the SAP application resides.
- Select the required language. 2.

Click Next.

2	Coloct the	ontion	+~	install	a officia ma	~ ~	thin		
э.	Select the	option	ιυ	IIIStall	Soltware	011	uns	comput	.ei

The options that appear on this screen depend on the computer in which the software is being installed.

	Next > Can	cel
	Install Software on this computer	
ſ	 Advanced options 	
	View documentation website	
	View Install Quick Start Guide (Requires Adobe Acrobat Reader)	
	Install Adobe Acrobat Reader	
	⊕ Exit	
	⊜ Exit	
Insta	🖨 Ext	
Insta Lic	⇔ Ext aller cense Agreement	×
Insta Lic Pl th	€ Ext alter cense Agreement lease read the following License Agreement. Press the FAGE DUWN key to view the entire agreement.	
Insta Lic Pl th	Ext aller cense Agreement fease read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entire agreement.	
Insta Lic Pi th	Ext siller cense Agreement fease read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entire agreement.	
Insta Lic Pi th		
Insta Lic P	Ext alter rense Agreement lease read the following License Agreement. Press re PAGE DUWN key to view the entire agreement. End User License and Limited Warranty Agreement Software Release 90.0	
Insta Lic Pi th	Ext alter zense Agreement lease read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entire agreement. End User License and Limited Warranty Agreement Software Release 90.0 (including Microsoft® SQL Server™ 2008 Enterprise Edition, SQL Server™	
Insta Lic Pi th	Ext alter zense Agreement less read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entite agreement. End User License and Limited Warranty Agreement Software Release 90.0 (including Microsoft® SQL Server [™] 2008 Enterprise Edition, SQL Server [™] 2008 Express Edition and Windows Pre-Installation Environment)	
Insta Lic Pl th	€ Ext oller zense Agreement lisse read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entire agreement. End User License and Limited Warranty Agreement Software Release 9.0.0 (including Microsoft® SQL Server [™] 2008 Enterprise Edition, SQL Server [™] 2008 Express Edition and Windows Pre-Installation Environment) Exd User License argement C. Lacent the larms in the Locense argement	
Insta Lic Pi th	Ext alter zense Agreement Wass read the following License Agreement. Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the entire agreement. End User License and Limited Warranty Agreement Software Release 9.0.0 (including Microsoft® SQL Server [™] 2008 Enterprise Edition, SQL Server [™] 2008 Express Edition and Windows Pre-Installation Environment) Exa User Advances Agreement. C Laccept the tems in the locense agreement. C Laccept the tems in the locense agreement.	

< Back Next >

Cancel

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

System Requirements

Download Software Packages

Select the language you will use during installation English (United States) 🗾 💌

Download the latest software package to perform the install.

Verify that the computer in which you wish to install the software satisfies the System Requirements.

Select I accept the terms in the license agreement. 4. Click Next.

Expand Client Modules | Backup & Recovery | Database and select SAP for 5. Oracle.

- 6. Click **YES** to install Microsoft .NET Framework package.
 - This prompt is displayed only when Microsoft .NET Framework is not installed.
 - Once the Microsoft .NET Framework is installed, the software automatically installs the Microsoft Visual J# 2.0 and Visual C++ redistributable packages.
- 7. If this computer and the CommServe is separated by a firewall, select the **Configure firewall services** option and then click **Next**.

For firewall options and configuration instructions, see Firewall Configuration and continue with the installation.

If firewall configuration is not required, click **Next**.

8.	Enter the fully qualified domain name of the CommServe Host Name.
	Click Next.

Do not use space and the following characters when specifying a new name for the CommServe Host Name:

\|`~!@#\$%^&*()+=<>/?,[]{}:;'"

9. Click Next.

10.	Select Add programs to the Windows Firewall Exclusion List, to add CommCell
	programs and services to the Windows Firewall Exclusion List.

Select the platforms y	ou want to configure.
Common Ti Common Ti Commo Commo Ceirent Mody Content Mody Content Mody Content Mody Content Mody Content Conte	echnology Engine echnology Engine erver Modules Bill Console description of the plation maine to see a description of the plation and plation maine to see a description of the plation and description of the plation an
Installer	
Setup will n Dlick Yes't Setup later	ow install Microsoft. NET Framework for the selected platforms. o continue. Choosing 'No' will exit the Setup. In such a case, you may resume at any time.
Installer	
Firewall Configura	ation
Soringono Ilicivali Selv	
If there is a firewall be	etween this machine and the CommServe, configure firewall services below.
Configure firewall	services
Please specify how connection from her CommServe are blo machine, or whethe This machine car	Windows Frewall is limiting network traffic. Whether it is possible to open to a CommServe's turnel port, whether all connections toward cked, and setup should instead expect CommServe to connect back to this rithere is a Proxy in between.
C CommServe can	open connection toward this machine
C CommServe is re-	achable only through a proxy
Installer	
	Next > Cancel
Installer	
Installer CommServe Name Specity the CommSer	e ve computer name and host
Installer CommServe Nami Specity the CommSer name	e ve computer name and host
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommSer name CommServe	e ve computer name and host Client Name
Installer CommServe Nami Specify the CommServe name CommServe CommServe Enters a vali mycomputer	e Ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name Host Name Utigroupiance (JP host name; for example: mycompany.com)
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe name CommServe Enter a vala mycomputer mycomputer	e Ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (Uldyqualified, IP host name; for example: nyocompany.com) r nyocompany.com
Installer CommServe Nam Specify the CommServe name CommServe Enter a vali mycomputer mycompute	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (AluGyuailade IP host name; for example: mycompany.com) tr mycompany.com
Installer CommServe Nam Specity the CommServe name CommServe Enter a vali mycomputer mycompute	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (Albqualified, IP host name; for example: nycompany.com) trmycompany.com
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommSer name CommServe Enter a vaib CommServe Enter a vaib Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name d. fully-qualified, IP host name; for example: mycompany.com
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe name CommServe (Enter a vaia) CommServe (Enter a vaia) CommServe (Enter a vaia) mycompute	e ve computer name and host .Client Name
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe Installer Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (high-qualified IP host name; for example: mycompany.com) < Back Next> Cancel
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServ name CommServe CommServe CommServe Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (high-qualified IP host name; for example:
Installer CommServe Nam Specify the CommServe CommServe Enter a vali mycomputer mycomputer Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (Allwqualified IP host name; for example: mycompany.com) trmpcompany.com (Seack Next> Cancel terface Name e communication paths.
Installer CommServe Namu Specity the CommServe CommServe Enter a vali mycomputer mycomputer Installer Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name A fully-qualified, IP host name; for example: mpcompany.com rmpcompany.com com com com com com com com
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe ImmServe CommServe Enter a vali Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configue th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name A til/p-qualited. IP host name; for example: mpcompany.com xmpcompany.com Kerface Name e communication paths. Select a client name putterface Name
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe CommServe CommServe Enter a vali mycomputer mycomputer Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (Ildug-qualified IP host name; for example:,ruycompany.com,ruycompany.com
Installer CommServe Name Specify the CommServe CommServe CommServe CommServe Installer Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (Uliqualified, IP host name; for example: nycompany.com) r nycompany.com (Back Next> Cancel rterface Name e communication paths. Select a client name Select a client name Select an interface name that this computer will use to communicate with the CommServe Example:
Installer CommServe Nam Specify the CommServe CommServe CommServe Installer Installer Compute Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (All/qualified IP host name; for example: mpcompany.com rmpcompany.com c Back Next> Cancel c
Installer CommServe Namu Specify the CommServe CommServe Enter a valis mycomputer mycomputer Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (All/qualified IP host name: for example: mycompany.com) rmycompany.com rmycompany.com rmycompany.com communication paths. Select a client name communication paths. Select an interface name that this computer will use to communicate with the CommServe subtract LP Address[es] for the selected host.
Installer CommServe Nam Specify the CommServe CommServe Ender a vab mycompute Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (All-qualified, IP host name; for example: mycompany.com) It mycompany.com tergece Name ve communication paths. Select a client name Sector Select an interface name that this computer will use to communicate with the CommServe suct mycompany.com IP Address[es] for the selected host.
Installer CommServe Name Specify the CommServe CommServe CommServe CommServe Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name (All-qualified IP host name; for example: mpcompany.com trmpcompany.com cBack Next> Cancel terface Name e communication paths. Select a client name Builtien Select a client name Builtien Select a client name Builtien Select an interface name that this computer will use to communicate with the CommServe audi.mycompany.com IP Addersi(es) for the selected host. Cancel 1
Installer CommServe Name Specify the CommServe CommServe Enter a vali mycompute Installer Installer Communication In Setup will configure th Installer	e ve computer name and host Client Name Host Name Host Name (of Warden P) host name; for example: nycompany.com mycompany.com cmpcompany.com communication paths. Select a client name societ Select a client name societ (Select a client name socie

Installer Select Platforms

Click Next.

This option enables CommCell operations across Windows firewall by adding CommCell programs and services to Windows firewall exclusion list.

It is recommended to select this option even if Windows firewall is disabled. This will allow the CommCell programs and services to function if the Windows firewall is enabled at a later time.

11. Verify the default location for software installation.

 $\label{eq:click} Click \ \textbf{Browse} \ to \ change \ the \ default \ location.$

Click Next.

- Do not install the software to a mapped network drive.
- Do not use the following characters when specifying the destination path:
 - /:*?"<>|#

It is recommended that you use alphanumeric characters only.

12. Select a Client Group from the list.

Click Next.

This screen will be displayed if Client Groups are configured in the CommCell Console.

14.	Click	Next
14.	Click	Next

In the line			
Mindaux Firewall	Evolution List		
Allow programs to con	municate through Windows		
Firewall			
Windows Firewall is ON			
Add programs	✓ Add programs to the Windows Firewall Exclusion List		
lf usu slan en usi	an buffenderum Einemall ik in nonemmendend te mild the enformate menantmente the		
exclusion list.	ng windows Pilewaii, it is recommended to add the software programs to the		
Installer	- Rank Marth Canad		
	Cancer		
Installer	×		
Destination Folder	F folder to install the program files		
Select the destination	roider to instant the program mes.		
Click Next to accept	t the default location, or click Browse to choose an alternate location.		
Destination Folder			
C:\Program Files\	Browse		
Drive List	Space Required / Recommended		
TC: 928 MB	1334 MB / 16/0 MB		
Installer			
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>		
Installer	X		
Installer Client Group Seler	etion		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo	ction ar the client.		
Installer Client Group Seler Select a client group fo	ction or the client:		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo The C	ction x the client. lient Group is a logical grouping of client machines		
Installer Client Group Select Select a client group fo Which Schee	Ction at the client. Sent Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations it various levels like a Like Policy, Achiny Control, Security and Reports.		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo Which Scher	Ction at the client. Sent Group is a logical grouping of client machiness have the same associations at various levels like skule Policy. Activity Control. Security and Reports.		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo The C which Schec	Ction at the client. Sett Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations of various levels like dule Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports.		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo which Scheo	Ction at the client. Sint Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: News Statement		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo which Schec	Ction at the client. lient Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected dient_group		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo which Scher	Ction at the Client. Nert Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group fo Which Schec	Ction at the client. Sient Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group		
Installer Client Group Selec Select a client group for which Schec	Ction at the client. lient Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Scher Installer	Ction at the client. lient Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like have Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Scher Installer	Ction at the client. Here Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group < Back Next> Cancel		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo which Scher Installer	Ction at the client. Herd Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group < Back Next> Cancel		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Scher Installer	Ction at the client. We client the client machines have the same associations at various levels like bulke Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group < Back Next> Cancel X		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Scher Installer	Ction at the client. Inter Group is a logical grouping of client machines Inhave the same associations of various levels like Alule Policy. Activity Control. Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group < Back Next> Cancel		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Schee Installer	Ction at the client. Inter Group is a logical grouping of client machines Inhave the same associations at various levels like Alule Policy. Activity Control. Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group < Back Next> Cancel		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Sched Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updales.	Ction at the client. Inter Group is a logical grouping of client machines there the same associations of various levels like Aule Policy. Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: Client group: Client_group C		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo which Sched Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates.			
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo which Sched Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates.			
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Scheet Installer Schedule Install of Ghoose when you we downloaded updates. Schedule Install of Choose when you we downloaded updates.	Ction at the client. Sent Group is a logical grouping of client machines thouse the same associations at various levels like thouse the same associations at various levels like alia Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group f Automatic Updates nt to schedule an install of the if of Automatic Updates if of Automatic Updates		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Sched Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates. Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates.	Ction at the client. Sert Group is a logical grouping of client machines have the same associations at various levels like have the same associations at various levels like blue Policy, Achivy Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected Client_group A blue Selected Client_group f Automatic Updates If of Automatic Updates If inter: Description Description Description Time: Description Descripti		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Sched Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates. Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates.	Ction at the client. Event the same associations of various levels like have the same associations of various levels like blue Policy, Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected clien_group f Automatic Updates It to schedule an install of the If of Automatic Updates If Automatic Updates If Monday C Tuesday		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Schee Installer Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates. Schedule Install Choose when you wa downloaded updates.	Ction at the client. Event the same associations at various levels like there the same associations at various levels like table Policy. Activity Control, Security and Reports. Client group: None Selected client_group f Automatic Updates If Automatic Updates If of Automatic Updates If of Automatic Updates If and Automatic Updates Time: 08.31:12 PM Monday C Tuesday Wednesday C Tuesday Wednesday C Tuesday C Wednesday C Turusday		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Schee Installer Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates. Schedule Install Choose when you wa downloaded updates. Schedule Install	Ction at the client. Every the same associations of various levels like there there are associations of various levels like Client group: Client group		
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group fo Which Schee Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you we downloaded updates. Schedule Install Choose when you we downloaded updates. Schedule Install			
Installer Client Group Selet Select a client group for which Scheet Installer Installer Schedule Install o Choose when you wa downloaded updates Schedule Install Choose when you wa downloaded updates Weekly Installer			
Installer Client Group Select Select a client group for which Scheel Installer Installer Schedule Install of Choose when you wa downloaded updates Schedule Install Once © Once © Weekly Installer			

15. Select a Storage Policy. Click Next.

If you do not have Storage Policy created, this message will be displayed. Click ${\bf OK}.$

You can create the Storage Policy later in step 19.

16. Click Next.

Installer
Select Global Filter Options
Select the Global Filter Options for the Agent.
Global Filters provides the ability to set exclusions within a CommCell to filter out data from data protection operations on all accents of a certain time.
Use Cell level policy
Always use Global Filters
C Do not use Global Filters
Installer
<back next=""> Cancel</back>
Installer 🔀
Storage Policy Selection
Select a storage policy for the default subclient to be
backed up.
Configure for Laptop or Desktop Backup
Select a storage policy from the pull-down list.
Unassigned
Installer
< Back Next> Cancel
Storage Policy Selection
Select a storage policy for the default subclient to be backed up.
Configure for Laptop or Desktop Backup
Installer
Installer
Summary
Summary of install selections
Setup has enough information to start conting the program files. If you are satisfied with the
install settings, click Next to begin copying files.
<u></u>
Destination Path = C:\Program Files\ CommServe Host = mycomputer.mycompany.com
Interface Name = audi.mycompany.com Client =audi
Job Results Path = C:\Program Files\JobResults Global Filters = Use Cell level policy
Installer
< Back Next > Cancel
Installer
Schedule Reminder
Job schedule creation reminder
Please note:
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each iDataAgent that has been installed on
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each (DataAgent that has been installed on this client computer.
You still need to create a Job Schedule tor each (JataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the iDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations.
You still need to create a Job Schedule tor each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the iDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations.
You still need to create a Job Schedule tor each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the iDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations. Job Schedule creation can be accomplished through the CommCell Console administration interface.
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the IDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations. Job Schedule creation can be accomplished through the CommCell Console administration interface.
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the IDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations. Job Schedule creation can be accomplished through the CommCell Console administration interface.
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the IDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations. Job Schedule creation can be accomplished through the CommCell Console administration interface. Installer
You still need to create a Job Schedule for each UataAgent that has been installed on this client computer. Job Schedules are required to allow the IDataAgents to perform automated backup and restore operations. Job Schedule creation can be accomplished through the CommCell Console administration interface. Installer

Softwa	re installation completed successfully.	-
Visit th	e website below to download latest Updates and Service Packs.	
CIUCK I	inish o complete Setup.	

If you already have a storage policy selected in step 15, click the **Next** button available on the bottom of the page to proceed to the **Configuration** section.

If you do not have Storage Policy created, continue with the following step.

- **19.** Create a Storage Policy:
 - 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to Policies.
 - 2. Right-click the Storage Policies and then click New Storage Policy.
 - 3. Follow the prompts displayed in the Storage Policy Wizard. The required options are mentioned below:
 - Select the Storage Policy type as Data Protection and Archiving and click Next.
 - $\circ~$ Enter the name in the Storage Policy Name box and click Next.
 - From the **Library** list, click the name of a disk library to which the primary copy should be associated and then click **Next**.

Ensure that you select a library attached to a MediaAgent operating in the current release.

- From the MediaAgent list, click the name of a MediaAgent that will be used to create the primary copy and then click Next.
- $\circ\;$ For the device streams and the retention criteria information, click Next to accept default values.
- Select **Yes** to enable deduplication for the primary copy.
- From the **MediaAgent** list, click the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to store the Deduplication store.

Type the name of the folder in which the deduplication database must be located in the Deduplication Store Location or click the Browse button to select the folder and then click **Next**.

Review the details and click **Finish** to create the Storage Policy.

METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

1. From the CommCell Browser, select Tools | Add/Remove Software | Install Software.







7. Specify UserName and Password of the computer. Click Next.

8. Select SAP for Oracle. Click Next.

9. Click Next.

Installer	×
Select Software Cache	
To use current Client or Client Group Software Cache settings, click Next. To override Softw	are Cache settings check
Override Software Cache and select the Software Cache to be used.	
Software Cache	
murphy-company.com	
< Book Dext > Save As Script Finish	Cancel Help
Installer	
Enter Account Information	
The specified account should have administrative access to the second	If you are installing
multiple clients, the user should have access to all clients.	a you are inscalling
Reuse Active Directory credentials	
User Name:	
Example:domain\username	
Password:	
Confirm Password:	
<back next=""> Save As Script Finish</back>	Cancel <u>H</u> elp
taler	×
Select Package(s) to Install	A
Courte Modules Courte M	
Procyclast File System IDstaAgent Procyclast DataAgent Finage Liver Procyclast DataAgent	
Active Directory DataAgent File System RDMP Restore Enabler Threat Leader Initial Restore Enabler	
Data Protection Manager	
Oxtobase	
SQL Server DataAgent	
Sybase DataApent Hy30, DataApent Department Sybase DataApent Sybase DataApent	
Contention Agent Contention Agent Contention Containing Database DataAgent	
Eichange Mallow DataAgent Eichange Public Folder DataAgent Dichange Web Folder DataAgent	
Cotherge Offine Mining Tool Cother Notes Cother Notes Cother Notes Cother Notes Cother Notes Cother Notes	
Lous Notes Document DiotsAgent Construction ShareNote Discondent DotaAgent	
Content Indexing and Search	, e
etter Ments	Frish Cancel Help
i there is the second s	
Installer	×
Enter Becommanded Settings for the selected Settings	
Enter recommended setungs for the Selected Software	
Recommended Settings	-
Clent Croups Available: Selected:	
Paceneerodd Sattrago Center Coops Available: Add 3 Sattrago Add 3	
Paceneerinded Settings Paceneerinded Setting	
	×
	×
	× ×

11. Click Next.

12. Select Immediate. Click Next.

13. Click Finish.

		-		
Enter the Install Options	for the selected So	ftware		
Agent Specific Seconds				
E Components				
SQL Agent Information	mation			
Auto discover in	stances			
<	lack Next >	Save As Script	Finish	Cancel Help
Installer				×
Enter Additional Install Option	s			
Installer Flags				
V Install Updates				
Reboot (If required)				
Kill Browser Processes (if re	quired)			
Ignore Running Jobs				
Stop Oracle Services (if req	ured)			
Skip clients that are already	part of the CommCell compor	ient		
Advanced Options				
Delete Packages After Inst	4			
Ignore Client/Host Name Co	rflict			
Instal Agents For Restore)nlv			
Optional Settings				
3 Job Result Director	,			
Path				
CVD Port				8400 🗄
Instal Directory				8402 🛫
Log File Location				
CommServe Host Name				
	< gack	yext >) 🕞 Save As Sc	ipt Pinish	Cancel Help
Installer				
Please Select Whe	n Ta Run The.	lah		
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job		
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job		
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job]
Deliver Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job		
Job Initiation () Immediate Run this job in	n To Run The .	Job		
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job		
Please Sciect Whe	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Config.	re	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re	
Please Select Whee Job Initiation Immediate Run this job Schedule Configure Sch	n To Run The .	Job Config.	re)	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Config.	re]	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re]	
Please Select Whe	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re	
Please Select Whee I have been a select whee I	n To Run The .	Job Configu	re)	
Please Select Whee I the select whee I mediate Run this job Schedule Configure Sch	n To Run The	Job	re)	

- 14. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** or **Event Viewer** window.
- 15. Once the job is complete, right-click the **CommServe** computer, click **View** and then click **Admin Job History**.

16. Select Install/Upgrade/Remove Software. Click OK.

nuuray		
ease verify all the selected options and click Finish to run the job immediately or click. Save As Script to sav	e the job options as a script.	
Leen intena option Select Type Of Installation: Windows Solect Type Of Client Discovery: Manually select computers Reuse Active Directory conductible: 16		
Client Authentication for Job		
User Name: administrator Paseword: ****		
Instal Plags		
Intend Updates: Voc Biologi (Program), No Bill Browner, Provesses (Frequencie), 16 Stage Tourist, Sock 7: 19 Stage Causal: Society (Program), 16 Stage Causal: Society (Program), 16 Stage Causal: No Stage Causal		
Client Composition		
Override Sefbuare Cache: No Select Type Of Installation: Copy packages to remote machine		
Components		
Selected Components To Install: Windows File System (DataAgent, SAP for Oracle		
SQL Agent Information		
Auto discover instances: No		
Common Information (Optional)		
Global Filters: Use Cell level policy		
Client		
CVD Poet: 8400 Evangre Poet: 8401		
Selected Clients		





Admin Job History Filter		
Job Type		
⊖ Al	🔿 Data Aging	C Export Media
Auxiliary Copy	O Inventory	O Disaster Recovery Backup
O Data Verification	Offline Content Indexing	C Erase Media
C Erase Backup/Archived Data	O Drive Validation	O Drive Cleaning
Stamp Media	O Install/Remove Updates	O Download/Copy Software
Instal/Upgrade/Remove Software	Disk Library Maintenance	SRM Reports/Actions
O Information Management	O CommCell Export	CommCell Import
Media Refreshing	O Recover Store	
Specify Time Range		
Time Zone: (GMT-05:00) E	astern Time (US & Canada)	×
Start Time	End Time	
Mon 08/30/2010	Tue 08	/31/2010
12:07 PM		12:07 PM
Job Status		
⊙ All O Com	pleted O Failed	○ Killed
Number of Jobs		
O Have All Dates		
VIEW All JODS		
O Desired Number of Jobs	10 2	
Include Aged Data		
	2 (_
	- (OK Cancel Help

- **17.** You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - Items that succeeded during the job
 - Items that failed during the job
 - Details of the job

- Events of the job
- Log files of the job

🖓 Admin Job History 🛛	🚴 apple 🗙										₫ ₽	00	
											9 🗆	a l	
Job Type Job ID	Status	Start Time	End Time		User N	Error C	Storag	Auton	Legal	Legal		*	
nstall Software 20	2 Complete	View Job Details		11 a	dmin			KIA.	N/A	NIA.		^	
		Resubmit Job											
		View Events											
		View Content Inde	82 F										
		View Logs											
		Send Logs										-	
Total records count : 9													
								<	Pre	viot	JŞ)(ī	Ve:

Getting Started - Deploying in a Global Zone or Unix Servers

< Previous Next >

WHERE TO INSTALL

Install the software directly on the computer hosting the global zone or the Unix Server that you wish to protect. Make sure the computer satisfies the minimum requirements specified in the System Requirements.

It is recommended to install the software on the global zone to protect non-changing or static data on non-global zones. If the data is dynamic or contains application data, install the software on the non-global zone.

Use the following steps to install the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent on the following:

- Global Zone or a Solaris Server
- Any other supported Unix Server

INSTALLATION

The software can be installed using one of the following methods:

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

Use this procedure to install the software directly on client computer.

METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

Use this procedure to remotely install the software on a client computer.

If your computer is 64-bit, see Install Unix Agents on 64-bit Platform for step-by-step

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

- Run the following command from the Software Installation Disc: ./cvpkgadd
- 2. The product banner and other information is displayed. Press Enter.
- 3. Read the license agreement. Type y and press Enter.

If your computer is 32-bit, press Enter.

Press Enter.

RELATED TOPICS

System Requirements Verify that the computer in which you wish to install the software satisfies the System Requirements.

Firewall

Provides comprehensive information on firewall.

Please select a setup task you want to perform from the list below:

Advance options provide extra setup features such as creating custom package, recording/replaying user selections and installing External Data Connector software.

1) Install data protection agents on this computer

- 2) Advance options
- 3) Exit this menu

Your choice: [1]

This machine supports both 32 bit and 64 bit binaries. By default, we will install 32 bit binary set that has full support for all the modules included in this package. Please note that 64 bit binary set currently only support limited modules.

1) All platform (32 bit)

2) FS and MA only (64 bit)

Your choice: [1]

Certain Calypso packages can be associated with a virtual IP, or in other words, installed on a "virtual machine" belonging to some cluster. At any given time the virtual machine's services and IP address are active on only one of the cluster's servers. The virtual machine can "failover" from one server to another, which includes stopping services and deactivating IP address on the first server and activating the IP address/services on the other server.

You now have a choice of performing a regular Calypso install on the physical host or installing Calypso on a virtual machine for operation within a cluster.

Most users should select "Install on a physical machine" here.

1) Install on a physical machine

6. Press Enter.

procedure.

5.

2) Install on a virtual machine

3) Exit

Your choice: [1]

7. If you have only one network interface, press **Enter** to accept the default network interface name and continue.

If you have multiple network interfaces, enter the interface name that you wish to use as default, and then press **Enter**.

The interface name and IP addresses depend on the computer in which the software is installed and may be different from the example shown.

8. Press Enter.

Type the appropriate number to install SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent.
 A confirmation screen will mark your choice with an "X".

Type **d** for **Done**, and press **Enter**.

10. Press Enter.

- **11.** Type the appropriate number to install the latest software scripts and press **Enter** to continue.
 - Select Download from the software provider website to download the latest software scripts from your software provider website.
 Make sure you have internet connectivity when you are using this option.
 - Select **Use the one in the installation media**, to install the software scripts from the disc or share from which the installation is performed.
 - Select Use the copy I already have by entering its unix path, to specify the path if you have the software script in an alternate location.
- 12. Press Enter.

13. Press Enter to accept the default path and continue, or

Enter a path to modify the default path and press Enter.

Do not use the following characters when specifying the path: $!@#$%^&*():/?$

 Press Enter to accept the default location for the log files and continue, or Enter a path to modify the default location and press Enter.

All the modules installed on the computer will store the \log files in this directory.

15. Type no.

If entering **Yes**, go to Step 17.

We found one network interface available on your machine. We will associate it with the physical machine being installed, and it will also be used by the CommServe to connect to the physical machine. Note that you will be able to additionally customize Datapipe Interface Pairs used for the backup data traffic later in the Calypso Java GUI.

Please check the interface name below, and make connections if necessary:

Physical Machine Host Name: [angel.company.com]

Please specify the client name for this machine.

It does not have to be the network host name: you can enter any word here without spaces. The only requirement is that it must be unique on the CommServe.

Physical Machine Client name: [angel]

Install Calypso on physical machine 172.19.99.62

Please select the Calypso module(s) that you would like to install.

[] 1) MediaAgent [1301] [CVGxMA]>

[] 2) UNIX File System iDataAgent [1101] [CVGxIDA]

[a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ?
=help]</pre>

Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here:</pre>

Do you want to use the agents for restore only without consuming licenses? $\left[no \right]$

Installation Scripts Pack provides extra functions and latest support and fix performed during setup time. Please specify how you want to get this pack.

If you choose to download it from the website now, please make sure you have internet connectivity at this time. This process may take some time depending on the internet connectivity.

1) Download from the software provider website.

2) Use the one in the installation media

3) Use the copy I already have by entering its unix path

Your choice: [1] 2

Keep Your Install Up to Date - Latest Service Pack

Latest Service Pack provides extra functions and latest support and fix for the packages you are going to install. You can download the latest service pack from software provider website.

If you decide to download it from the website now, please make sure you have internet connectivity at this time. This process may take some time depending on the internet connectivity.

Do you want to download the latest service pack now? [no]

Please specify where you want us to install Calypso binaries.

It must be a local directory and there should be at least 176MB of free space available. All files will be installed in a "calypso" subdirectory, so if you enter "/opt", the files will actually be placed into "/opt/calypso".

Installation Directory: [/opt]

Please specify where you want to keep Calypso log files.

It must be a local directory and there should be at least 100MB of free space available. All log files will be created in a "calypso/Log_Files" subdirectory, so if you enter "/var/log", the logs will actually be placed into "/var/log/calypso/Log_Files".

Log Directory: [/var/log]

Most of Software processes run with root privileges, but some are launched by databases and inherit database access rights. To make sure that registry and log files can be written to by both kinds of processes we can either make such files world-writeable or we can grant write access only to processes belonging to a particular group, e.g. a

16.	Type d for done.
-----	-------------------------

17. If you indicated **Yes** in Step 15., you will be prompted for the group name that must be used to launch processes.

Enter the group name and then press **Enter**.

See your Unix systems administrator for assistance in creating a user group.

18. Type a network TCP port number for the Communications Service (CVD) and press **Enter**.

Type a network TCP port number for the Client Event Manager Service (EvMgrC) and press **Enter**.

19. If this computer and the CommServe is separated by a firewall, type **Yes** and then press **Enter**.

For firewall options and configuration instructions, see Firewall Configuration and continue with the installation.

If you do not wish to configure the firewall services, type No and then press Enter.

20. Type the fully qualified domain name for **CommServe Host Name** and press **Enter**.

Ensure that the CommServe is accessible before typing the name; otherwise the installation will fail.

21. Press Enter.

22. Type the number of a Client Group and press **Enter**.

"calypso" or a "dba" group.

We highly recommend now that you create a new user group and enter its name in the next setup screen. If you choose not to assign a dedicated group to Software processes, you will need to specify the access permissions later.

If you're planning to backup Oracle DB you should use "dba" group.

Would you like to assign a specific group to Software? [yes]

Access Permissions for Other Users

Installer will assign full access rights to root user and its belonging group for all installed Software files and its processes.

for all installed Soltwale lifes and its processes.

For any other users, you can specify the access permissions now.

However, since you chose not to assign a dedicated group in previous step, make sure you specify sufficient access rights for other users if you are also planning to install Software agents involving third party software protection.

- [X] 1) Allow read permission to other users
- [X] 2) Allow write permission to other users
- [X] 3) Allow execute permission to other users

[a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ?
=help]
Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here:</pre>

Please enter the name of the group which will be assigned to all Software files and on behalf of which all Software

In most of the cases it's a good idea to create a dedicated "calypso" group. However, if you're planning to use Oracle iDataAgent or SAP Agent, you should enter Oracle's "dba" group here.

Group name: dba

processes will run.

REMINDER

If you are planning to install Calypso Informix, DB2, PostgreSQL, Sybase or Lotus Notes iDataAgent, please make sure to include Informix, DB2, etc. users into group "dba".

Every instance of Calypso should use a unique set of network ports to avoid interfering with other instances running on the same machine.

The port numbers selected must be from the reserved port number range and have not been registered by another application on this machine.

Please enter the port numbers.

Port Number for CVD : [8600]

Port Number for EvMgrC: [8602]

Is there a firewall between this client and the ${\tt CommServe?}$ [no]

Please specify hostname of the CommServe below. Make sure the hostname is fully qualified, resolvable by the name services configured on this machine.

CommServe Host Name:

Commcell Level Global Filters are set through Calypso GUI's Control Panel in order to filter out certain directories or files from backup Commcell-widely. If you turn on the Global filters, they will be effective to the default subclient. There are three options you can choose to set the filters.

1) Use Cell level policy

- 2) Always use Global filters
- 3) Do not use Global filters

Please select how to set the Global Filters for the default subclient? $\left[1\right]$

Client Group(s) is currently configured on CommServe cs.company.com. Please choose the group(s) that you want

to add this client client.company.com to. The selected A confirmation screen will mark your choice with an "X". Type **d** for done with the group(s) will be marked (X) and can be deselected if you selection, and press Enter to continue. enter the same number again. After you are finished with the selection, select "Done with the Selection". This screen will be displayed only if Client Groups are configured for the [] 1) Unix CommCell. [] 2) DR [a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ? =help] Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here: 2</pre> Enter the number corresponding to the storage policy through which you want to back Please select one storage policy for this IDA from the 23. up the External Data Connector and press Enter. list below: 1) SP StandAloneLibrary2 2 2) SP Library3 3 SP_MagLibrary4_4 Storage Policy: [1] There seem to be no Storage Policies configured on the If you do not have Storage Policy created, this message will be displayed. CommServe. Before you You may not be prompted for user input. can run any backups of this IDA, you will need to install a MediaAgent, create a Storage Policy Adjusting modes and permissions of files You can create the Storage Policy later in step 26. Successfully installed Calypso 24 Type the path of the **SAPEXE** directory and then press **Enter**. Please specify the location of SAPEXE directory. SAPEXE: /usr/sap/CER/sys/exe/run 25. Type 3 to the Exit option and press Enter. Certain Calypso packages can be associated with a virtual The installation is now complete.

IP, or in other words, installed on a "virtual machine" belonging to some cluster. At any given time the virtual machine's services and IP address are active on only one of the cluster's servers. The virtual machine can "failover" from one server to another, which includes stopping services and deactivating IP address on the first server and activating the IP address/services on the other server.

Currently you have Calypso installed on physical node stone.company.com.

Now you have a choice of either adding another package to the existing installation or configure Calypso on a virtual machine for use in a cluster.

1) Add another package to stone.company.com

2) Install Calypso on a virtual machine

3) Exit

Your choice: [1]

If you already have a storage policy selected in step 24, click the Next button available on the bottom of the page to proceed to the Configuration section.

If you do not have Storage Policy created, follow the procedure given below.

26.

1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to **Policies**.

- 2. Right-click the Storage Policies and then click New Storage Policy.
- 3. Follow the prompts displayed in the Storage Policy Wizard. The required options are mentioned below:
 - Select the Storage Policy type as Data Protection and Archiving and click Next.
 - Enter the name in the Storage Policy Name box and click Next.
 - From the **Library** list, click the name of a disk library to which the primary copy should be associated and then click **Next**.

Ensure that you select a library attached to a MediaAgent operating in the current release.

- From the MediaAgent list, click the name of a MediaAgent that will be used to create the primary copy and then click Next.
- For the device streams and the retention criteria information, click Next to accept default values.
- $\circ~$ Select Yes to enable deduplication for the primary copy.
- From the **MediaAgent** list, click the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to store the Deduplication store.

Type the name of the folder in which the deduplication database must be located in the Deduplication Store Location or click the Browse button to select the folder and then click **Next**.

 $\circ~$ Review the details and click Finish to create the Storage Policy.



METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

1. From the CommCell Browser, select Tools | Add/Remove Software | Install Software.

2. Click Next.

3. Select Unix and Linux. Click Next.

murphy - CommCell Console	
File View Tools "	
Summary	
Browse & Recover	🔭 murphy 🛪 💽 Job Controller X
The second secon	murphy > PDD
Comm Event Viewer	
e-Q Client C 📊 Reports	ommNet Client Client Security
B- Securit Control Panel	Computer Computers Groups
B- Storage Service Control Manager	
Report Data Replication Monitor	Ba Ba 11
Conten	Tostall Indates ontent
	Remove Updates 3 irector
	(Install Software
	Upgrade Software
	Download Software
	Copy Software
CommCel Browser	Add/Remove Software Configuration
😴 Agents	
÷	
	lavanku laduin l
	marphy admin
Learning and the second s	
Installer	<u>∠</u>
Install Wizard	
mstan wizaro	
This wizard guides you through the ste	ps required to install software on computers.
Click Next to continue.	
1	
Alasta Nasta	us As Social Finish Cancel Help
C Ber C Ber S	The state of the s
Installer	
Select the computer's operating sy	stem
○ Windows	
(O Unix and Linux)	
2	
< Back Next > > So	ve As Script Finish Cancel Help

4. Select Manually Select Computers. Click Next. Enter the fully qualified domain name of the computer in which you wish to install.
 For example: apple.domain.company.com
 The SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent will be installed on this client computer.
 Click Next.

6. Click Next.

7. Specify UserName and Password of client computer. Click Next.

Installer
Select how to discover the computers for installing the software
Software will be installed only on the selected list of computers.
Automatically discover computers
Computers will be discovered when the job runs.
< Back Next > Save As Script Finish Cancel Help
Installer
Enter the best names of the commuters
Enter the host names of the computers
Please enter the host names of the computers, one per line
apple.domain.company.com
Import From Active Directory
Select from existing clients
Installer
installer 🔀
Installer 🛛 🔀
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Client of Grups Software Cache settings, click level. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used.
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Client or Clent Grup Software Cache setting; dick lexit. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used.
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clerk or Clerk Software Cache settings, disk lexit. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and select the Software Cache to be used. Software Cache in upply.domain.company.com
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache antitrag, clei Hest, To override Software Cache settrags cleid. Override Software Cache and eleit the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache w
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Grap Software Cache antitrop, click liser. To override Software Cache and whet the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
Installer Soliect Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache settings, clel Next. To override Software Cache settings check. Override Software Cache Software Cache
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache sattings, click lives, To overside Software Cache sattings, click lives, Clent or Software Cache software Software Cache software Softwa
Installer Select Software Cache Tous current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache settings, ciki Next, To overside Software Cache settings check Overside Software Cache Software Cache software Cache mutphy.dxnan.company.com
Installer Select Software Cache Tous current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache softmag, click Next, To override Software Cache settings, click Next, To override Software Cache and elect. The Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Next Software Cachee Next Softwa
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clear to Clear drage Software Cache antitrage, click feest, To overside Software Cache and aeled the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Grup Software Cache and taket. To override Software Cache and welet the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
Seloct Software Cache To use current Clerch or Clerch Group Software Cache satings; dok leter. To override Software Cache and select the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache
Installer Soliect Software Cache To use connert Clerk or clerk Group Software Cache extinge, clel Next. To override Software Cache extense chack Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Next To Software Cache Software Cachee Software Cache Software Cachee Software Cachee Software Cachee S
Installer Solicit Software Cache Solicit Software Cache To use current Clerk or Clerk Software Cache settings, clek lexet. To override Software Cache settings check. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache
Installer Select Software Cache Use ourent Clert or Clert die go Software Cache settings, dok lext. To override Software Cache settings device Override Software Cache Software Cache Marghey domain.company.com Clerk Marg
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Chert of Chert Group Software Cache arthrage, clik Hest, To overside Software Cache and elekt the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Cache Software Cache Cache <
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Olect or Olect Group Software Cache anthrap, click test, To overside Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Caccol User de Software Cache Caccol User de Software Cache
Installer Select Software Cache Coveride Software Cache Stage Software Cache exitings, did leter. To overvide Software Cache exitings did leter. To overvide Software Cache So
Installer Select Software Cache Count Software Cache Override Software Cache Software Cach
Installer Select Software Cache Source: Software Cache Override Software Cache Software Ca
Installer Soliect Software Cache To use ornert. Clerk or clerk drogs Software Cache settings, clel liest. To override Software Cache settings drek. Override Software Cache Cack User Name The specified account should have access to all SOH login permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access to all clerks. Prevue Active Directory condentials User Name: root
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Chert or Clock Group Software Cache software, clock extrage check Override Software Cache Installer Caccol Ltbb Installer Descender Software should have root level access and Soft Jogn permission. If you are installing Installer Foot Brande Laber Directory credentalis User Name: root Examples username(root or Administratory) Desearch
Installer Select Software Cache Use carest Clott or Cleve Group Software Cache actings, did Neet. To override Software Cache actings that: Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Software
Installer Select Software Cache Select Software Cache discus Software Cache actings, ddl loet. To overside Software Cache settings theory Overside Software Cache Software Cachee Softw
Installer Select Software Cache Use correct Cache or Clevel Group Software Cache actings, did litert. To override Software Cache or devide Software Cache or devide Software Cache Image: Correct Software Cache Soft
Installer Select Software Cache Societ Software Cache Override Software Cache Software Cachee Software Cachee Software Cachee Software Cachee Software Cachee Softwar
Installer Second Software Cache Uses ourset Chort or Cher Group Software Cache optings, chil Neet. To reverside Software Cache Software Cac
Installer Select Software Cache Use curset, Chet et or Cleek Grup, Software Cache settrage, clel keet, To override Software Cache Software C
Installer Select Software Cache Uses career Clerk for cache for so Software Cache settings, did liket. To ivenide Software Cache settings did. Override Software Cache So
Installer Select Software Cache Uses career Clerk for cache for cache stores Software Cache settings, did leter. To overvide Software Cache and select the Software Cache Software Cachee Software Cach

8. Select SAP For Oracle. Click Next.

- 9.
- Select **Client Group** from **Available** and click **Add**. Do not add more than one Client Group.
- Select a **Storage Policy** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

10. Type the path to SAPEXE Directory. Click Next.

11. Click Next.

12. Select Immediate. Click Next.

staler X
Select Package(3) to Install
Contraction of the system
Prosyltost Detalgent Inage Level Prosyltost DataAgent
Active Directory DataAgent He System IOMP Restore Enabler
Image Level DataAgent Data Protocion Manager Menu Casa
Dit2 Dotadigent Oracia DataAgent Oracia DataAgent
- 20 SAP for Grade
Sylawie Distalagent WySQL Distalagent
Documentum Agent Competitional and a second and
Exchange Mallow DataAgent Exchange Mallow DataAgent Exchange Mallow DataAgent
Exchange Web Polder Dataslagent Exchange Offine Mining Tool
Cotta Notes Lotas Notes Lotas Notes Database DataAgent Lotas Notes Database DataAgent
SharePoint Datalagent
Content Indexing and Search Online Content Indexing
< 2000. <u>8900 ></u> <u>100000</u> 20121. Cancel <u>1990</u>
Installer 🛛
Enter Recommended Settings for the selected Software
Recommended Settings
Client Groups
Available: Selected:
Laptop Add >
Laptop_Group < Remove
Add All >>
<< Remove All
Global Filters Use Cell level policy
Configura For Latton Barlans
Compare For Laptop Backups
C Scorage Policy to use
Subclent Policy to use
Installer
Installer 🛛 🛛
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Append Specific Sattrage
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software April Specific Estropy Components Components
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Aport Specific Estropp Grouponents Group
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Apent Specific Estrope Grande SAP Support Execting / Juse / Eapl / EEA// Support / Eapl
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Apert Specific Entrops Components Control Software Softwar
Initiality Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Estrogy Components C
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Aport Specific Software Components Components Software Description (user/sap/CER/cys/exe/run
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Appent Specific Exterps Components Subject Externary (user/sap/CER/sys/exe/run
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Components Compone
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Components Compone
Intaller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Entrops Components Context SAP Context SAP Context Same
Intellet
Inter the Install Options for the selected Software Function of the selected Software Components Co
Inteller
Inteller
Intaller
Installer
Intaller
Intaller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Sattege Components Concernents Conce
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Entropy Components Soft Components Soft Components Could Sub Could Sub
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Software Companents Concel SuP
Intaller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Sattage Components Components Coded Safi
Inteller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Apret Specific Sattege Components Components Conceptions Concep
Installer Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Aprel Specific Suttoys Components Concel SAP Co
Intaller Enter the install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Enterpy Components Components Course SAP Course To applic Enterpy Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Course Co
Intaller Filter the install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Sattage Components Co
Inteller Enter the install Options for the selected Software Appet Speeds Software Appet Speeds Software Components Compo
Inteller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Appendignedic Sattege Components Concents Concents Concents Concents Concents Concents Concents Concents
Inteller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Apres Specific Settrage Components Could SaP Setted SaM Setted SaM Could SaP Could Sa
Intaller Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apret Specific Sattage Components Com
Inteller Enter the install Options for the selected Software Appendiqued Software Appendiqued Software Components Compone
Inteller Enter the install Options for the selected Software Appendignedic Sattegy Components Could Sate Could Beat Software Could Beat Beat Beat Beat Could Could Beat Beat Beat Beat Could Could Beat Beat Beat Could Could Beat Beat Beat Beat Beat Could Could Beat Beat Beat Beat Beat Beat Beat Beat
Inteller Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Avers Specific Settrage Components Could Safe Setter Additional Install Options Enter Additional Install Options Enter Additional Install Options Installer Tage Setter Additional Install Options Installer Options Installer Tage Setter Additional Install Options Installer Tage Setter Additional Install Options Installer Options Installer Options Installer Tage Setter Additional Install Options Installer Option Installer Options Installer Option Installer Installer Installer Option Installer Installer In
Inteller
Intelled Constant and provide the constant and an horizone constant and provide the constant and an horizone constant and based based and the constant and horizone constant and an horizone constant and an horizone constant and an horizone constant and an horizone constant and an horizone constant and an horizone constant and horizone
Inteller
Initial of the initial Options for the selected Software Futer the initial Options for the selected Software Components Com

13. Click Finish.

- 14. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** or **Event Viewer** window.
- **15.** Once the job is complete, right-click the **CommServe** computer, click **View** and then click **Admin Job History**.

Installer	
matuttal	
Piease Seiect W	'hen To Run The Job
- Job Initiation	
See Indetern	_
() Immedia	ate
Run this	iob now
- O Schedul	e
Configur	e Schedule Pattern Configure
	_
< Back	t>) Save As Script Finish Cancel Help
Installer	
Summary	
Please verify all the selected o script.	ptons and click Pinish to run the job immediately or click Save As Script to save the job options as a
Client Install Option	
Select Type Of Installa Select Type Of Client I	tion: Unix and Linux Discovery: Manually select computers
Reuse Active Director	redentials: No
Client Authentication for	Job
Password: ****	1
Install Flags	
Install Updates: Yes Reboot (if required): 1	in .
	and the second sec
Kill Browser Processes	(if required): 140
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services (i	(u required): No No Trequired): No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services (i Skip clients that are al Delate Packages Attac	(II required): No No f required): No ready part of the CommCell component: No Install: Ne
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services (Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net	(it required): No Trequired): No required): No Install: Yet work interface used as hostname: No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services (i Skåp clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams:	(it required): Foo Frequired): No required): No Install: Ves work interface used as hostname: No in to kernel this time: No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services (j Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load Wa driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Immor Clowettleet Wa	(it required): No Trequired): No required): No required (No Install: Yes work interface used as hostname: No in to kernel this time: No other users: 0 other users: 0
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services () Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the nett Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Client/Host Nat	(if requires): Pro box multi-No mady part of the CommCell component: No Install: Yes work interface used as horizonne: No in to kernel this time: No other users: 0 as Conflict: Yes
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs: Stop Oracle Services () Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the nett Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Client/Host Nat	(it requires): Foo frequine): No frequine): No frequine No frequin
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running John: Stop Ornal: Services () Step Clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Client/Host Na	(it required): No Trequired): No required): No required): No required): No Install: Yes work interface used as hostname: No in to kernel this time: No other users: 0 c Boother u
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running, Johns Stop Circuito Services () Skip Circuito Status Skip Circuito Status Delete Packages After De not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Circuitor Host Na	(if required): No Trequired): No required): No required): No required): No Trequired): No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running, Johns Stop Oracle Services () Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not lead WA driver, Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Client/Host Na Ignore Client/Host Na	(if requires): Pro boy meth: No medy parts: No medy parts: No medy parts: No medy parts: No med y and the CommCell component: No mediate: Yes we conflict: Yes C Each Not > @ Gonda Krye Presh Carcel Heb April 70 Abbet 36 Dart 1 mm Saray. Reading 5 Sea Paym Structures 1
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running, John Skip Clenck Starvies () Skip Clenck Starvies () Skip Clenck Starvies () De not load WA driver De not load WA d	(if required): Pro Provided : Pro required: Pro Pro required: Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running, Johns Step Clenter, Sarvise 6) Skep Clenter Status De lette Packages After De not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions from Ignore Clentifiest Na Contention Clentifiest Na	(it required): Pro Provide Not Provide Not Provide Not Install: Pro Install: Pro Not Instruction: Pro Install: Pro Not Instruction: Pro Install: Pro Not Instruction: Pro Provide Instruction: Pro P
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Rumming.obs: Step Circles Services () Skep Circles Natarea Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver. Number Of Streams: Access permissions find Ignore Circles Natarea Control Control Service Control Control Service Control Service	(it required): Foo Trequired): Hoo required): Hoo required): Hoo required): Hoo required): Hoo Introdal: Yes Output: Marchene weed as hostname: No in to kernel this time: No o stare users: 0 o stare u
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running, Johns Stop Circuits Starper General Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Circuits Streams () Stocharter () S	(d) Frequency: Pro Non-mail: No mandy part of the CommoColl component: No match year of the CommoColl component: No outer users: 0 as Committe: Yes C Case & Description of the CommoNon CommoNon of the CommoNon of the CommoNon Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-Non-
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Skip Clenk Sarvies () Skip Clenk Sarvies () De la basi WA driver Number Of Streams Number Of S	(it requires): Pro Provide Provide Pr
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Skip Clenks that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Clenk that are in the second streams: Access permissions for Ignore Clenk that are in the second streams: Access permissions for Ignore Clenk that are in the second streams: Mathematical Str	(it requires): Pro Projuncity: No Projuncity: No Install: Pro Install: Pro Instal
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kummig, Johns Skep Cleiner Services () Skep Cleiner State and Delete Packages After Da not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Cleiner/Field Wa Ignore Cleiner/Field	(II required): Pro Propulsel: No required:
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Rumming John: Stop Oracle Services () Skip Cleins that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver. Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Cleint/Host Na Ignore Cleint/Host	(d) Frequency: Pro Non- Frequency: Pro Non- mady part of the CommoCell emposent: No- Install: Yes: work interface used as hostname: No- Install: Yes: work interface used as hostname: No- in to Lernent hist time: No- and Comfile: Yes: Reference: No- and Comfile: Yes: Reference: No- Reference: No-
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Skip Clenter, Sarvise () Skip Clenter, Sarvise () Skip Clenter, Sarvise () Dana Isad WA driver Dana Is	(i) request, reo provide the CommoColl component: No frequencies of the Coll commoColl component: No frequencies of the Coll commoColl commoColl commoColl commo frequencies of the Coll commoColl commoColl commoColl commo frequencies of the Coll commo frequencies
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Skip Cleans Kata are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Cleans and the stream Research of the stream Ignore Cleans and t	(it requests): Pro Provide 1: Pro Property Pro Pro Property Pro Property Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kummig, Johns Stop Circuits Stop Oracle Services () Stop Circuits Stat and al Delete Packages After Da not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Climatibas Na Ignore Climatibas Na Igno	(I require): Pro Frequency: Pro Frequency: Pro Install:
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning John: Step Circle Services Step Circle Services Step Circle on the test Dubler Orklages After Listen only on the test Dubler Of Streamer: Access permissions fon Ignore Circlent/Fost Na	(1) Frequency: Pro: Pro: No: Frequency: Pro: Pro: No: Frequency: Pro: P
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Skip Cience Services () Skip Cience Services () Skip Cience Services () Denot load WA driver Access permissions for Access permissions for	(it requests : Pro Provide the CommoCell component: No Tradition of th
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Step Cleane Services () Step Cleane Services () Step Cleane Status Delete Packages After De not load WA driver Number Of Streamer Access permissions for Ignore Cleane Streamer Ignore Cleane Streamer Mathematical Streamer	(it requests): Pro Provide Pro Barry Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Provide Research Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Free Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Free Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Free Construction
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kummig, John Skep Cleine Services () Skep Cleine Status Delete Packages After Danot Jaad WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions for Ignore Cleiner/Best Ka Ignore Clein	di regimes: reo bio meth 26 meth 26 me
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Step Cience Services () Step Cience Services () Step Cience Services () Step Cience Services () Access permissions for Access permissions f	(1) Frequency: Pro: Pro: No: Pro:
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning John Skip clients that are al Delete Packages After Number of Streams: Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number of Streams: Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number of Streams: Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number of Streams: Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Streams:	(it requires): Pro: Provide Pro: Pro: Provide Pro: Pro: Provide Pro:
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning, John Step Cleaned Services () Step Cleaned Services () Step Cleaned Services () Access permissions for Ignore Cleaned () Services () Se	(it requires): Pro Provide Provide Provide Antipolar State and Provide Provid
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kuming, John Skep clients that are al Delete Packages After Listen only on the net Do not load WA driver Number Of Streams: Access permissions from Ignore Client/Istat Kar Ignore Client Istat Istat Kar Ignore Istat Istat Kar Ignore Istat Istat Kar Ignore Istat Ist	(d) regimes; ree bio moti, rio; ready part of the CommoCell component: No install: Yes work interface used as hostimate: No in to kernel this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in to kernel this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in to kernel this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in to kernel this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in to kernel this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in the commo this time: No as Comfile: Yes etable: The second as hostimate: No in the second as hostimate: No in the second as hostimate: No in the second as hostimate: No as Comfile: Yes in the second as hostimate: No in the second as hostimate: No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Kunning John: Step Clean Services () Step Clean Services () Step Clean Services () Step Clean Services () Access permissions for Access permissions for A	(ii) requests: Pro:
Il and a service of a serv	(it requires): Pro: Provide Pro: Pro: Provide Pro: Pro: Provide Pro:

Event Viewer Severity Event

30 ¥ Il Pause Playing Info

jor, Critical, M apple admin

16. Select Install/Upgrade/Remove Software. Click OK.

Job Type Al Data Aging Auxiliary Copy Data Verification Offline Cort Data Verification Offline Cort Direse Backup/Archived Data Direve Valida Stamp Meda Direve Valida Direve Valida Direve Valida Stamp Meda Commole Extern Time (US & Bine 005/02/02/01) Direve Valida State Time Completed Number of Jobs State Time Direve Of Jobs UU O Al Completed Number of Jobs Direve Of Jobs UU Direve Of Jobs State States Direve Of Jobs UU Direve Of Jobs UU Direve Of Jobs Direve Of Jobs UU Direve Of Jobs Direve Of Jobs Direve Of Jobs UU	Export Media Disaster Recovery Backup ent Indexing Erase Media ion Drive Cleaning ve Updates Downbad/Copy Software faintenance SRM Reports/Actions port CommCell Import e
Al Data Aging Ad Data Aging Data Verification Office Cont Erase Backup/Actived Data Drive Valdad Data Verification Office Cont Erase Backup/Actived Data Drive Valdad Data Meda Drive Valdad Drive Ad Drive Valdad Drive Ad Drive Driv	Classer Recovery Backup Desser Recovery Backup ent Indexing Erase Media Ion Drive Gleaning ve Updates Download(Copy Software liaintenance SRM Reports/Actions port ComeCel Import 9
Audery Copy Diventory Data Writiston Description Descript	Disaster Recovery Backup ent Indexing Direc Glaning ve Lipdates Obverkad/Copy Software dantenance SRM Reports/Actions opt Comic/cel Import ve
Deta Verification Orfline Cont Deta Beckup (Archived Data Orfline Cont Deta Beckup (Archived Data Orfline Cont Deta Verification Deta Verificat	Int Lindexing Crase Media Ion Drive Cleaning Drive Cleaning Downback[Copy Software Isantenance SMN Reports/Actions port Cremic@linport 10
	ion Drive Cleaning ve Updates Download/Copy Software Maintenance SRM Reports/Actions port CommCell Import e
Samp Meda Installifermo Start Millings additions Software Individual Software Individual Software Individual Software Sectory Time Range Time Zone: Sectory Time Range Time Zone: Sectory Time Range Sector	ve Updates Download/Copy Software Maintenance SRM Reports/Actions port CommCell Import e
Install Apgrade Remove Software Disk Library	Maintenance O SRM Reports/Actions port O CommCell Import re
Information Management Commical E Media Befreshing Decourt Six Sector Time Range The Zone: (241-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Sector Time Sec	port O CommCell Import re
Meds Perfecting Pecover Sn Specify Time Range Time Zone: (2017-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Set Time Pen 08(73(22)10 Set Time Set Time Pen 08(73(22)10 Set Time	re
Specify Time Range Time Zone: (ATT-05:00) Eastern Time (US 6 Rant Time Non 08/20/2010 Rant Time Non 08/20/2010 Add Status Ocompleted Number of Jobs Ocom	
The 20re: (047-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Start Time Marc 08/20/2010 I do Stotus O All Number of Jobs O reared Number of Jobs I include Aged Data Pathing March 10 and 10	
Start Time Start Time Yeon 04/20/2010 Start Ab Status At Completed Number of Jobs Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Completed Comp	Canada)
	End Time
Job Status Job Status O M Completed Number of Jobs O Verre Al Jobs O Verre Al Jobs Destered Number of Jobs Include Appel Data	Tue 08/31/2010
Job Ratus All Completed Number of Jobs Were All Jobs Desired Number of Jobs Desired Number of Jobs Include Aged Data	12:07PM
All Completed Number of Jobs Orange of Jobs Orange of Jobs Orange of Jobs Orange of Jobs Image of Jobs Description Same of Jobs Product Aged Data Same free Orange of Jobs Same free	
Job Status A Completed Number of Jobs Or New All Jobs Include Appd Data P Advans Job History P Advans Job History State State State State P Advans Job History State State State State State State State State State State State State	
Al Completed Number of Jobs O Yeav All Jobs Desired Number of Jobs Desired Number of Jobs Include Aged Data Redem Job Heavy August Status Set The Dof The Redem Zob. Redem Zo	
Number of Jobs Were All Jobs Oreard Number of Jobs Desired Number of Jobs Include Aged Data	○ Failed ○ Killed
View Al Jobs Osered Number of Jobs Include Aged Date Advan Job History Advan Job History Advan Job Histor	
Creater Action Destered Number of Jobs Tocksder Aged Oats Tocksder Aged Oats Admin Job Hellery > Als rigs Setting Se	
Cested Namber of Jobs 10 Trolide Aged Data Admin Job History X & extra X Admin Job History X & extra X Athen Job History X & extra X Athen Job History X Athen Job	
Advans Jubi History X Align gets X Solution 30 Solution 30 Comptet The solution Provide 20 The solution The sol	
Advain Jubi History Average Average Average Advance D Sconnet Verage Average Advance D Sconnet Verage Average Advance D Sconnet Verage Average <td></td>	
Advans Jub History X action X Status Status Status Sectore Software Softwa	2
Adminis Nab Teistory × apple × XbbType Jab JD Status Start Time End Time Real Software 20 © Complete Yew Vab Details Readering Software 20 © Complete Yew Vab Details	2 Cencel Help
2ob Type 3ob ID Status Start Time End Time stall Software 20 ♥ Complete Wew 3ob Details Resubrit 3ob Week Powdra	2 Carcel Help
sstall Software 20 Complete View Dob Details Resubnit Job	2 (arcal Help
Resubmit Job	2 Carcel Help 5 P B 10 P B
A MARK CONTRACTOR	2 CK Cancel Help CK Cancel Help United Control of the Control of
View Content Index	2 (cx Carcel Help Car N. Ere C. Strag. Adom. Legi. Legi
View Logs	2 Carcel Help 4 - 0 3 - 0 3 - 0 3 - 0 3 - 0 4 - 0 3 - 0 4 - 0
Sena Logs	2 Carcel Help 1 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -
Total records count : 9	2 Cacod Help Cacod Help Uar N. Error C. Beng., Adm., Legal., upp.,, y Uar N. Error C. Beng., adm.,, y Uar N. Error C. Beng., adm., upp.,, y Uar N. Error C. Beng., ad

17. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:

- Items that succeeded during the job
- Items that failed during the job
- Details of the job
- Events of the job
- Log files of the job

Previous Next >

Getting Started - Deploying in a Non-Global Zone

WHERE TO INSTALL

Install the software on each of the non-global zones where you have application data.

It is recommended to install the software on the global zone to protect non-changing or static data on non-global zones. If the data is dynamic or contains application data, install the software on the non-global zone.

INSTALLATION

The software can be installed using one of the following methods:

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

Use this procedure to install the software directly on client computer.

METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

Use this procedure to remotely install the software on a client computer.

METHOD 1: INTERACTIVE INSTALL

1. Mount the installation disc on the non-global zone.

mkdir <Non-Global Zone root location>/<Non-Global Zone local directory> mount -F lofs <Global zone software Install Disc mount point> <Non-</pre>

Global Zone root location>/<Non-Global Zone local directory>

Connect to Non-Global Zone terminal

 Run the following command from the Software Installation Disc: ./cvpkgadd

3. The product banner and other information is displayed. Press Enter.

4. Read the license agreement. Type y and press Enter.

5. Press Enter.

6. If your computer is 32-bit, press **Enter**.

If your computer is 64-bit, see Install Unix Agents on 64-bit Platform for step-by-step procedure.

7. Press Enter.

RELATED TOPICS

System Requirements Verify that the computer in which you wish to install the software satisfies the System Requirements.

Firewall

Provides comprehensive information on firewall.

Please select a setup task you want to perform from the list below:

Advance options provide extra setup features such as creating custom package, recording/replaying user selections and installing External Data Connector software.

1) Install data protection agents on this computer

- 2) Advance options
- 3) Exit this menu

Your choice: [1]

This machine supports both 32 bit and 64 bit binaries. By default, we will install 32 bit binary set that has full support for all the modules included in this package. Please note that 64 bit binary set currently only support limited modules.

1) All platform (32 bit)

2) FS and MA only (64 bit)

Your choice: [1]

Certain Calypso packages can be associated with a virtual IP, or in other words, installed on a "virtual machine" belonging to some cluster. At any given time the virtual machine's services and IP address are active on only one of the cluster's servers. The virtual machine can "fail-over" from one server to another, which includes stopping services and deactivating IP address on the first server and activating the IP address/services on the other server.

You now have a choice of performing a regular Calypso install on the physical host or installing Calypso on a virtual machine for operation within a cluster.

Most users should select "Install on a physical machine" here.



8. If you have only one network interface, press **Enter** to accept the default network interface name and continue.

If you have multiple network interfaces, enter the interface name that you wish to use as default, and then press **Enter**.

The interface name and IP addresses depend on the computer in which the software is installed and may be different from the example shown.

- 9. Press Enter.
- Type the appropriate number to install SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent.
 A confirmation screen will mark your choice with an "X".

Type d for Done, and press Enter.

11. Press Enter.

- **12.** Type the appropriate number to install the latest software scripts and press **Enter** to continue.
 - Select **Download from the software provider website** to download the latest software scripts from your software provider website.

Make sure you have internet connectivity when you are using this option.

- Select **Use the one in the installation media**, to install the software scripts from the disc or share from which the installation is performed.
- Select Use the copy I already have by entering its unix path, to specify the path if you have the software script in an alternate location.
- 13. Press Enter.
- 14. Press **Enter** to accept the default path and continue, or

Enter a path to modify the default path and press **Enter**.

Do not use the following characters when specifying the path: $!@#$%^&*():/?$

 Press Enter to accept the default location for the log files and continue, or Enter a path to modify the default location and press Enter.

All the modules installed on the computer will store the \log files in this directory.

16. Type no.

If entering **Yes**, go to Step 18.

1) Install on a physical machine

- 2) Install on a virtual machine
- 3) Exit

Your choice: [1]

We found one network interface available on your machine. We will associate it with the physical machine being installed, and it will also be used by the CommServe to connect to the physical machine. Note that you will be able to additionally customize Datapipe Interface Pairs used for the backup data traffic later in the Calypso Java CUIT

Please check the interface name below, and make connections if necessary:

Physical Machine Host Name: [angel.company.com]

Please specify the client name for this machine.

It does not have to be the network host name: you can enter any word here without spaces. The only requirement is that it must be unique on the CommServe.

Physical Machine Client name: [angel]

Install Calypso on physical machine 172.19.99.62

Please select the Calypso module(s) that you would like to install.

[] 1) MediaAgent [1301] [CVGxMA]>

[] 2) UNIX File System iDataAgent [1101] [CVGxIDA]

[a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ?
=help]</pre>

Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here:</pre>

Do you want to use the agents for restore only without consuming licenses? $\left[\text{no} \right]$

Installation Scripts Pack provides extra functions and latest support and fix performed during setup time. Please specify how you want to get this pack.

If you choose to download it from the website now, please make sure you have internet connectivity at this time. This process may take some time depending on the internet connectivity.

1) Download from the software provider website.

2) Use the one in the installation media

 Use the copy I already have by entering its unix path Your choice: [1] 2

Keep Your Install Up to Date - Latest Service Pack

Latest Service Pack provides extra functions and latest support and fix for the packages you are going to install. You can download the latest service pack from software provider website.

If you decide to download it from the website now, please make sure you have internet connectivity at this time. This process may take some time depending on the internet connectivity.

Do you want to download the latest service pack now? [no]

Please specify where you want us to install Calypso binaries.

It must be a local directory and there should be at least 176MB of free space available. All files will be installed in a "calypso" subdirectory, so if you enter "/opt", the files will actually be placed into "/opt/calypso".

Installation Directory: [/opt]

Please specify where you want to keep Calypso log files.

It must be a local directory and there should be at least 100MB of free space available. All log files will be created in a "calypso/Log_Files" subdirectory, so if you enter "/var/log", the logs will actually be placed into "/var/log/calypso/Log_Files".

Log Directory: [/var/log]

Most of Software processes run with root privileges, but some are launched by databases and inherit database access rights. To make sure that registry and log files can be written to by both kinds of processes we can either make such files world-writeable or we can grant write access **17.** Type **d** for done.

18. If you indicated **Yes** in Step 16., you will be prompted for the group name that must be used to launch processes.

Enter the group name and then press Enter.

See your Unix systems administrator for assistance in creating a user group.

19. Type a network TCP port number for the Communications Service (CVD) and press Enter.

Type a network TCP port number for the Client Event Manager Service (EvMgrC) and press **Enter**.

20. If this computer and the CommServe is separated by a firewall, type **Yes** and then press **Enter**.

For firewall options and configuration instructions, see Firewall Configuration and continue with the installation.

If you do not wish to configure the firewall services, type **No** and then press **Enter**.

21. Type the fully qualified domain name for CommServe Host Name and press Enter.

Ensure that the CommServe is accessible before typing the name; otherwise the installation will fail.

22. Press Enter.

23. Type the number of a Client Group and press **Enter**.

only to processes belonging to a particular group, e.g. a "calypso" or a "dba" group.

We highly recommend now that you create a new user group and enter its name in the next setup screen. If you choose not to assign a dedicated group to Software processes, you will need to specify the access permissions later.

If you're planning to backup Oracle DB you should use "dba" group.

Would you like to assign a specific group to Software? [yes]

Access Permissions for Other Users

Installer will assign full access rights to root user and its belonging group for all installed Software files and its processes.

For any other users, you can specify the access permissions now.

However, since you chose not to assign a dedicated group in previous step,

make sure you specify sufficient access rights for other users if you are also

planning to install Software agents involving third party software protection.

- [X] 1) Allow read permission to other users
- [X] 2) Allow write permission to other users
- [X] 3) Allow execute permission to other users

[a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ?
=help]</pre>

Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here:</pre>

Please enter the name of the group which will be assigned to all Software files and on behalf of which all Software processes will run.

In most of the cases it's a good idea to create a dedicated "calypso" group. However, if you're planning to use Oracle iDataAgent or SAP Agent, you should enter Oracle's "dba" group here.

Group name: dba

REMINDER

If you are planning to install Calypso Informix, DB2, PostgreSQL, Sybase or Lotus Notes iDataAgent, please make sure to include Informix, DB2, etc. users into group "dba".

Every instance of Calypso should use a unique set of network ports to avoid interfering with other instances running on the same machine.

The port numbers selected must be from the reserved port number range and have not been registered by another application on this machine.

Please enter the port numbers.

Port Number for CVD : [8600]

Port Number for EvMgrC: [8602]

Is there a firewall between this client and the CommServe? [no]

Please specify hostname of the CommServe below. Make sure the hostname is fully qualified, resolvable by the name services configured on this machine.

CommServe Host Name:

Commcell Level Global Filters are set through Calypso GUI's Control Panel in order to filter out certain directories or files from backup Commcell-widely. If you turn on the Global filters, they will be effective to the default subclient. There are three options you can choose to set the filters.

1) Use Cell level policy

2) Always use Global filters

3) Do not use Global filters

Please select how to set the Global Filters for the default subclient? $\left[1\right]$

Client Group(s) is currently configured on CommServe

A confirmation screen will mark your choice with an "X". Type d for done with the selection, and press Enter to continue.

> This screen will be displayed only if Client Groups are configured for the CommCell.

Enter the number corresponding to the storage policy through which you want to back Please select one storage policy for this IDA from the 24. up the External Data Connector and press Enter.

SCHOIC

If you do not have Storage Policy created, this message will be displayed. You may not be prompted for user input.

You can create the Storage Policy later in step 27.

- 25. Type the path of the **SAPEXE** directory and then press **Enter**.
- 26. Type 3 to the Exit option and press Enter. The installation is now complete.

If you already have a storage policy selected in step 24, click the Next button available on the bottom of the page to proceed to the Configuration section.

If you do not have Storage Policy created, follow the procedure given below.

- 27.
- 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to Policies.
 - 2. Right-click the Storage Policies and then click New Storage Policy.
 - Follow the prompts displayed in the Storage Policy Wizard. The required options are mentioned below:
 - o Select the Storage Policy type as Data Protection and Archiving and click Next.
 - Enter the name in the Storage Policy Name box and click Next.
 - From the Library list, click the name of a disk library to which the primary copy should be associated and then click **Next**.

Ensure that you select a library attached to a MediaAgent operating in the current release.

- From the MediaAgent list, click the name of a MediaAgent that will be used to create the primary copy and then click Next.
- $\circ\;$ For the device streams and the retention criteria information, click Next to accept default values.
- Select **Yes** to enable deduplication for the primary copy.
- From the MediaAgent list, click the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to store the Deduplication store.

Type the name of the folder in which the deduplication database must be located in the Deduplication Store Location or click the Browse button to select the folder and then click Next.

o Review the details and click Finish to create the Storage Policy.

cs.company.com. Please choose the group(s) that you want to add this client client.company.com to. The selected group(s) will be marked (X) and can be deselected if you enter the same number again. After you are finished with the selection, select "Done with the Selection".

[] 1) Unix

[] 2) DR

[a=all n=none r=reverse q=quit d=done >=next <=previous ? =help]

Enter number(s)/one of "a,n,r,q,d,>,<,?" here: 2</pre>

list below:

1) SP StandAloneLibrarv2 2

2) SP_Library3_3

3) SP MagLibrary4 4

Storage Policy: [1]

There seem to be no Storage Policies configured on the CommServe. Before you can run any backups of this IDA, you will need to install a MediaAgent, create a Storage Policy Adjusting modes and permissions of files

Successfully installed Calypso

Please specify the location of SAPEXE directory.

SAPEXE: /usr/sap/CER/sys/exe/run

Certain Calypso packages can be associated with a virtual IP, or in other words, installed on a "virtual machine" belonging to some cluster. At any given time the virtual machine's services and IP address are active on only one of the cluster's servers. The virtual machine can "failover" from one server to another, which includes stopping services and deactivating IP address on the first server and activating the IP address/services on the other server.

Currently you have Calypso installed on physical node stone.company.com.

Now you have a choice of either adding another package to the existing installation or configure Calypso on a virtual machine for use in a cluster.

1) Add another package to stone.company.com 2) Install Calypso on a virtual machine

3) Exit Your choice: [1]

apple - CommCell Console		
File View Tools Windows Help	a 5)- 11 🖸 🔊	
🛆 CommCell Browser	E Storage Policies ×	4.1
sars_ch	🚴 apple > 🛅 Policies > 💑 Storage Policies >	9 D
Clent Computers	Name Type No. of Stre No. of Copies Incremental Description	Hide Storag
Security	No Items to display	
Policies		
Replication Policies		
Control Policies		
Subclient Po View Storage Pol		
VaukTracker 2 New Global Dedu	pleaternality	
Reports Subclient Associa	elons	
	3	
	Create Storage Policy Wizard	
	Create Storage Policy Witard	
	Create Glorage r oney milara	
	a Storage Policy and its Primary Come	
	Press Next to continue	
	Cancel < Seck Next >	Posh
11001100		
🛆 CommCell Browser		
🐔 Agents		
💗 Agents		

METHOD 2: INSTALL SOFTWARE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

1. From the CommCell Browser, select Tools | Add/Remove Software | Install Software.

2. Click Next.

3. Select Unix and Linux. Click Next.

murphy - CommCell Console		
File View Tools		
Summary		
CommCel Stroke & Recover	🔭 murphy 🛪 💽 Job Controller 🛪	4 1 1
Top Controller	murphy >	+ C 2
Comm Event Viewer		•
e-Q Client C 🔛 Reports	ommNet Client Client	Security
B- T Securit Gottrol Panel	Computer Computers Groups	
🐨 🐨 Storage 🦉 Service Control Manager		
B Report		
Conten Add/Remme Software		Lutrat I
Hough combine sourcede	R Remove Undates 3	rector
	Install Software	
	Upgrade Software	
	Download Software	
	Copy Software	
	Add/Remove Software Configuration	
CommCell Browser		
Agents »		
۳ (
	murphy admin	
Installer		
instali Wizard		
This wizard guides you through the st	eps required to install software on compute	ers.
Click Next to continue.		
< Book (Moot >)	Save As Script Finish Concel	Heb
< Book (Boot>)	Save As Script Finish Corcel	Help
<book book=""></book>	Save As Script Pinish Concel	
Installer	iave As Script Finish Cancel	Elefo
<book (mext="">) (Particular)</book>	Save As Script Finish Cancel	Kap Kap
Installer Select the computer's operating s	Save As Script Pitish Concel	Eiseb X
Installer Select the computer's operating s	ieve Ad Script Finish Cancel	Eseb X
<book (mext="">) (Mext>) Installer Select the computer's operating s () Windows () Lines and Lines 1</book>	Save As Script Finish Concel	Heb X
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Link and Link 1	Save As Script Pinish Cancel	Eteb X
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Jink and Lince 1	iave Ad Script Finish Cancel	Eq.
<book (mext="">) Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O line and lines 1</book>	Save As Script Prieth Corcel	K K
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Link and Linux 1	Save As Script Pinish Cancel	tiete X
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Link and Linux 1	ieve Ad Script Finish Cancel	Lee
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows Diffic and lines	tave As Script Finish Cancel	Кар
Installer Select the computer's operating a O Windows O Link and Linux 1	Save As Script Pinish Cancel	tieb X
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Unix and Linux 1	Save As Script Finish Cancel	Eq.
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O junc and lunce 1	Save As Script Finish Cancel	(196) (196)
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows Dink and Linux 1	ave As Script Pineh Carcel	Lieb X
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O Linic and Linux 1	Seve As Script Printh Concel ystom	Шар Х
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows O jink and instel 1	Save As Script Pinish Concel	U de be
Installer Select the computer's operating s Windows Unix and Linux 1	Save As Script Finish Cancel ystem	Lieb X
Vindows Unit and Linxx 1	seve As Script Pritch Cancel	(Jep
Linstaller Select the computer's operating s O Inix and Linxx O Inix and Linxx C Select Linx and Linx C Select Linx	save As Script Pitch Cancel	

4. Select Manually Select Computers. Click Next. Enter the fully qualified domain name of the computer in which you wish to install.
 For example: apple.domain.company.com
 The SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent will be installed on this client computer.
 Click Next.

6. Click Next.

7. Specify UserName and Password of client computer. Click Next.

Installer 🔀				
Select how to discover the computers for installing the software				
Software will be installed only on the selected list of computers.				
Automatically discover computers				
Computers will be discovered when the job runs.				
< Back Next > Save As Script Finish Cancel Help				
Installer				
Enter the best names of the commuters				
Enter the host names of the computers				
Please enter the host names of the computers, one per line				
apple.domain.company.com				
Import From Active Directory				
Select from existing clients				
Installer				
installer 🔀				
Installer 🛛 🔀				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Client of Grups Software Cache settings, click level. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used.				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Client or Clent Grup Software Cache setting; dick lexit. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used.				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clerk or Clerk Software Cache settings, disk lexit. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and select the Software Cache to be used. Software Cache in upply.domain.company.com				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache antitrag, clei Hest, To override Software Cache settrags cleid. Override Software Cache and eleit the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache w				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Grap Software Cache antitrop, click liser. To override Software Cache and whet the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::				
Installer Soliect Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache settings, clel Next. To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache sattings, click lives, To overside Software Cache sattings, click lives, To overside Software Cache sattings, click lives, Clicker to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache				
Installer Select Software Cache Tous current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache settings, ciki Next, To overside Software Cache settings check Overside Software Cache Software Cache software Cache mutphy.dxnan.company.com				
Installer Select Software Cache Tous current Clent or Clent Group Software Cache softmag, click Next, To override Software Cache settings check Override Software Cache and elect. The Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Next Software Cache Next Software Cache Software Cache Next Software Cache Next Software Cache Software Cache Next Software Next Software Cache Next Software Cache Next Software Cache Next Software Next Software Cache Next Software Next Next Next				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clear to Clear drage Software Cache antitrage, click feest, To overside Software Cache and aelet the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clent or Clent Grups Software Cache and laket. To override Software Cache and laket the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::				
Seloct Software Cache To use current Clerch or Clerch Group Software Cache satings; dok leter. To override Software Cache and select the Software Cache to be used. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Clerk or Clerk Software Cache settings, clek lexet. To override Software Cache settings check. Override Software Cache and setting the Software Cache settings, clek lexet. Software Cache Software Cache: software Cache: murphy.doman.company.com				
Installer Solicit Software Cache Solicit Software Cache To use current Clerk or Clerk Software Cache settings, clek lexet. To override Software Cache settings check. Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache				
Installer Select Software Cache Use ourent Clert or Clert die go Software Cache settings, dok lext. To override Software Cache settings device Override Software Cache Software Cache Marghey domain.company.com Clerk Marg				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Chert of Chert Group Software Cache arthrage, clik Hest, To overside Software Cache and elekt the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Cache Software Cache Cache <				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Olect or Olect Group Software Cache anthrap, clik Hest, To overside Software Cache and elect the Software Cache to be used. Overside Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Cacco Lebel Installer Enter Account Information				
Installer Select Software Cache Coveride Software Cache Stops Software Cache actings, did leter. To override Software Cache actings that: Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Marchadoware Cache Software Cache Soft				
Installer Select Software Cache Count Software Cache Override Software Cache Software Cach				
Installer Select Software Cache To use orrent Clerk or Clerke Software Cache acting; did liset. To override Software Cache and uset the Software Cache is used. Override Software Cache Cache Cache Listente Enter Account Information The specified account should have note level access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access and SSH logn permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access to al clents.				
Installer Soliect Software Cache To use ornert. Clerk or clerk drogs Software Cache settings, clel liest. To override Software Cache settings drek. Override Software Cache Cack User Name The specified account should have access to all SOH login permission. If you are installing multiple dents, the user should have access to all clerks. Prevue Active Directory condentials User Name: root				
Installer Select Software Cache To use current Chert or Clock Group Software Cache software, clock extrage check Override Software Cache Installer Caccol Ltbb Installer Descender Software Software Cache account should have coces to al Chech. Installer Foot Braue Active Directory condentalis User Name: root Examples username(root or Administratory) Descender				
Installer Select Software Cache Use carest Clott or Cleve Group Software Cache actings, did Neet. To override Software Cache actings that: Override Software Cache Software Cache Software Cache Software				
Installer Select Software Cache Select Software Cache discus Software Cache actings, ddl loet. To overside Software Cache settings theor Coverside Software Cache Software Cachee Softw				
Installer Select Software Cache Use correct Cache or Clevel Group Software Cache actings, did litert. To override Software Cache or devide Software Cache or devide Software Cache Image: Correct Software Cache Soft				
Installer Select Software Cache Source Cache or Clark Caus Software Cache acting; did lieut. To override Software Cache settings died: Override Software Cache Software Cachee Softwa				
Installer Second Software Cache Uses ourset Chort or Cher Group Software Cache optings, chil Neet. To reverside Software Cache Software Cac				
Installer Select Software Cache Use curset, Chet et or Cleek Grup, Software Cache settrage, clel keet, To override Software Cache Software C				
Installer Select Software Cache Uses career Clerk for cache for so Software Cache settings, did liket. To ivenide Software Cache settings did. Override Software Cache So				
Installer Select Software Cache Uses career Clerk for cache for cache stores Software Cache settings, did leter. To overvide Software Cache and select the Software Cache Software Cachee Software Cach				

8. Select SAP For Oracle. Click Next.

- 9.
- Select **Client Group** from **Available** and click **Add**. Do not add more than one Client Group.
- Select a **Storage Policy** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

10. Type the path to SAPEXE Directory. Click Next.

staler	×
Select Package(s) to install	
Control Rodales	<u>^</u>
Contraction of the System	
Insign Level Procy-tiost IDataAgent Active Directory DataAgent	
Pie System NDMP Restore Enabler Data Lange Level CastaAgent	
Without Server Agent	
Dottobase	
SQL Sorver DataAgent	_
HySQL DataAgent HySQL DataAgent HySQL DataAgent HySQL DataAgent	
Exchange Database DataAgent Exchange Malbox DataAgent	
Exchange Public Folder DataAgent Ditrologe Viele Polder DataAgent	
Constraining ormal priming room Constraining room Con	
Lotus Notes Document DataAgent Construction State	
Sharefork Doublent Sharefork Doublent Sharefork Doublent Sharefork Doublent Deline Content Indexing	
Control Control Solitority Control Solitority Control Solitority Control Solitority	<u>×</u>
< Book Bent > Surve An Script Fridt	Cancel Help
Installer	×
Enter Recommended Settings for the selected Software	
- Recommended Settions	
Peccanity see second	
Litent Groups	
Laptop Add >	
Laptop Backup Laptop Group	
Laptop_Group	
Global Filters	
Use cell level policy	
Configure For Laptop Backups	
Storage Policy to use	~
Subclent Policy to use	
< Back Next > ■ Save As Script Finish Can	cel Help
Installer	X
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Settings	
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software Apent Specific Software Components	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apent Sportle Sathup Groupenents Satess Flowethry /usr/sap/CER/sys/exe/run	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apert Specific Satings Components Satistic Support Satistic Supp	\supset
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Agent Specific Software Components Components Condition Software Condition	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apent Sporth Software Components Components Software SAP	\supset
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apple Review Software Components Software SAP Software Void Software Software Void	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components Oracle SAP Select Energy ///usr/sap/CER/sys/exe/run	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components Oracle SAP Code SAP	di Heb
Enter the Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	2. THE
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Apple Sector Software Components Software Software Components Compone	d H05
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Appendix sector setting	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components C	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Graphers Soft Dracks Soft Soft Dracker //usr/sap/CER/sys/cece/run Code Code Entel Enter Additional Install Options Installer Hope Code Code Code Code Code Code Code Cod	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software April Sector Software Components Software Software Components Software Software Software Software Software Software Software Software Softwar	ai 1465
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Agent Sector Software Components Co	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Appendix Society Software Components Components	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components C	ai rec
Enter Intel Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	
Enter Intel Install Options for the selected Software Components	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components C	
Enter Install Options for the selected Software	
Enter Inter install Options for the selected Software Components	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components C	
Enter Inter Install Options for the selected Software Components Grand Soft Grand Soft Grand Soft Grand Soft Grand Soft Enter Additional Install Options Enter Additional Install Options Installer Tigs Grand Soft Grand Options Grand Soft Grand Options Grand Soft Grand Options Makered Options Soft Grand Options Soft	
Enter Intel Install Options for the selected Software	
Effect he install Options for the selected Software	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Components	
Enter Inter install Options for the selected Software Components Substitution Components Substitution Components Substitution Components Substitution Components Substitution Components Substitution Components	
Enter Inter Install Options for the selected Software Components	
Enter the install Options for the selected Software Composers Co	

Click Next.

13. Click Finish.

- 14. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** or **Event Viewer** window.
- **15.** Once the job is complete, right-click the **CommServe** computer, click **View** and then click **Admin Job History**.

Installer	
Piease Seiect W	'hen To Run The Job
Job Initiation	
(Immedia	ate
Run this	job now
O Schedul	e
Configur	s Schedule Pattern Configure
C Back Nev	Enich Cancel Help
C Back	
Installer	X
Cummony	
Please verify all the selected o	ptions and click Finish to run the job immediately or click Save As Script to save the job options as a
Client Install Option	<u>^</u>
Select Type Of Installa	tion: Unix and Linux
Reuse Active Director	y credentials: No
Client Authentication for	Job
Password: ****	
Install Flags	
Reboot (if required): 1	No
Kill Browser Processes Ignore Running Jobs:	(if required): No No
Stop Oracle Services (Skip clients that are al	f required): No tready part of the CommCell component: No
Delete Packages After	Install: Yes
Do not load WA driver	in to kernel this time: No
Access permissions for	other users: 0
Ignore Client/Host Nat	ne Conflict: Yes
	C Barle North Ch. Suga Ar Social Brith Carrol Hab
	CBBCK MEXT Prise Prise Carce Mep
3ab Controller ×	4 ⊳ ⊟ • ⊡ 27
Pl., 3ob ID Operation Clent Co., 20 Instal Software	Agent Type Subcleent Job Typer I Phase Storage Media/gent Status Progress Errors Delay Reason 2 NA Screpted 1005
C	**
Dvent Werver × 🎥 Admin Job History	
Seventy Event ID 30b ID Date 228 20 08331/2010 1	VI Program Computer Event Code Desception
227 20 00/01/2010 1 226 00/01/2010 1 226 00/01/2010 1 226 00/01/2010 1	1954/E (DarbantsCriterer goole 2013 Al packages were accessfully installed on clent; surphristerial consult.com) 1950/2 (OD apple 4:345 Installation of [initial Server Apert] on the ders [Inurphr] completed accessfully. 1950/2 (OD apple 4:345 Installation of [initial Server Apert] on the ders [Inurphr] completed accessfully. 1950/2 (OD apple 4:345 Installation of [initial Server Apert] on the ders [Inurphr] completed accessfully.
224 86/31/2010 1	1:41.37 ExMgr5 epple 35:254 User (admit) has logged on.
	Check if you have enough risk over
II Pause Playing Information, Minor, Major	Ortical, Madmun events shows: 200
idol.testlab.commvault.c	om - CommCett Console
File View Tools Windows	Help
Z 🖸 💾 🖏 🖾	
All Tasks	apple >
10 View 2)	Job History 📦 🔿 💱 🗅 🔷
Control Panel Properties	Admin Job History Client Security Storage Policies
On File System On Victual Service	Users Logged In 🛛 🖉 🕨
mustang	Schedules
Gring The System Grin	21 Data Aging N/A
Storage Resources Policies	
Reports Gontent Director	Venet Venet X 28 Admin 1th History X
	Y III Y III

Il Pause Playing Info

ajor, Critical, Max

16. Select Install/Upgrade/Remove Software. Click OK.

Admin Job History Filter			
Job Type			
() All	🔿 Data Aging	C Export Media	
 Auxiliary Copy 	O Inventory	O Disaster Recovery Backup	
O Data Verification	Offline Content Indexing	🔿 Erase Media	
C Erase Backup/Archived Data	O Drive Validation	O Drive Cleaning	
🔘 Stamp Media	Install/Remove Updates	O Download/Copy Software	
Install/Upgrade/Remove Software	Disk Library Maintenance	SRM Reports/Actions	
O Information Management	O CommCell Export	O CommCell Import	
Media Refreshing	O Recover Store		
Specify Time Range			
Time Zone: (GMT-05:00) E	astern Time (US & Canada)	×	
Start Time	End Time		
Mon 08/30/2010			
12:07PM			
Job Status			
O All ○ Con	pleted O Failed	🚫 Killed	
Number of Jobs			
View All Jobs			
O Desired Number of Jobs	10		
Include Aged Data			
	2		
		OK Cancel Help	
👷 Admin Job History 🗙 🚴 apple 🗙		4 0 0	
Job Type Job ID Status S	art Time End Time User N Error C	Storag Autom Legal Legal	
iscal sortware po	w Job Details	Kun Kun Kun 🔨	
Re	w Events		
90	w Content Index		
Se	nd Logs		
Total records count : 9			

Previous Next >

- 17. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - Items that succeeded during the job
 - Items that failed during the job
 - Details of the job
 - Events of the job
 - Log files of the job
Getting Started - SAP for Oracle Configuration

< Previous Next >

CONFIGURATION

Once the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent has been installed, configure an Instance to facilitate backups. Each instance references an Oracle database. Also it is recommended to create separate subclients for data and log backups. The following sections provide the necessary steps required to create and configure these components for a first backup of an Oracle database.

CREATING AN INSTANCE

- From the CommCell Browser, navigate to *Client* | **SAP for Oracle**.
 - Right-click SAP for Oracle | All Tasks and click New Instance (ORACLE SID).



- Browse or enter the path to the Oracle application files in Oracle Home.
- Browse or enter the path to the Oracle data and control files in SAP DATA PATH.
- Select a Storage Policy from the drop down list.

If you do not have a Storage Policy created, follow the steps given below to create a Storage Policy.

If you have already created a Storage Policy skip to step 4.

- 3. Create a Storage Policy:
 - 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to Policies.
 - 2. Right-click the Storage Policies and then click New Storage Policy.
 - 3. Follow the prompts displayed in the Storage Policy Wizard. The required options are mentioned below:
 - Select the Storage Policy type as Data Protection and Archiving and click Next.
 - Enter the name in the Storage Policy Name box and click Next.
 - From the **Library** list, click the name of a disk library to which the primary copy should be associated and then click **Next**.

Ensure that you select a library attached to a MediaAgent operating in the current release.

- From the **MediaAgent** list, click the name of a MediaAgent that will be used to create the primary copy and then click **Next**.
- $\circ\;$ For the device streams and the retention criteria information, click Next to accept default values.
- Select **Yes** to enable deduplication for the primary copy.
- From the **MediaAgent** list, click the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to store the Deduplication store.

Type the name of the folder in which the deduplication database must be located in the Deduplication Store Location or click the Browse button to select the folder and then click **Next**.

o Review the details and click Finish to create the Storage Policy.



DA SAP for Oracle ×

- 4. For Windows Client:
 - Click Change.
 - Enter the User Name and Password to access the Oracle application. Re-confirm the password.
 - Click OK.

 $\label{eq:lient_name} Use < \mbox{client_name} / < \mbox{sid_name} ~ in order to perform backup and restore operations from CommCell Console for the associated instance.}$

Make sure that the user has administrator privileges to access the Oracle application.

For Unix Client:

5.

6.

• Enter the user name in **ORACLE USER** to access the Oracle application on a Unix client.

Click **Details** tab and add the following information:

• Enter the target database connect string in Connect String.

Make sure that the user has administrator privileges to access the Oracle application.

• Browse or enter the path to the SAP EXE folder in SAP EXE Folder (Required).

 OK
 Cancel
 Help

 Creating New Instance (ORACLE SID)
 Image: Concel String: Strange Device Encryption:
 Image: Concel String: Concel String: Strange Device Encryption:
 Image: Concel String: Concel String:

eneral Details Storage Device

Instance (ORACLE SID):

maxdb_cn

10.2.0.1.0

medusa\administrator

F:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1

medusa\adr

Security

OK Cancel Help

CER

Etho

Account:

al Details Storage Device

Instance (ORACLE SID): CER

Enter Password: •••••

SAP for Oracle

10.2.0.1.0

/database/oracle10g

/database/oracle10g/SAPDB/CEI

Click refresh button to get status.

CERadm

SAP for Oracle

Client Name:

iDataAgent:

ORACLE Version

User Account:

ORACLE HOME

SAR DATA RATH

ORACLE

Client Name

iDataAgent:

ORACLE Version:

ORACLE USER

ORACLE HOME:

SAP DATA PATH

ORACLE Status:

n Security

Change

Browse

fresh

Help

Browse

Browse

Refresh

Bre



7. Click Log Backup tab.

Click Storage Device tab.

down list.

• Select a Storage Policy used for all Archive Log backups from the drop down

Select a Storage Policy used for user command backup of data from the drop

- list.
- Click Ok.



👔 Client Computers > 🚉 maxdb_cn > 🗰

1 Computer Groups Computers 2.19.69.124

All Tasks

om_cn atarind_CN sr_CN

Backup Archive Log

CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR DATA BACKUP

8. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to *Client>* | SAP for Oracle | Instance. Right-click Instance | All Tasks and click New Subclient.

Enter the Subclient Name. 9.

10. Click the **Content** tab and clear the check box for **Backup Archive Log**.



Archive Log Second Copy

OK Cancel Help

11. Click the Storage Device tab.

- Select a **Data Storage Policy** from the drop down list.
- Click Ok.



CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR LOG BACKUP

From the CommCell Browser, navigate to <*Client*> | SAP for Oracle | Instance.
 Right-click Instance | All Tasks and click New Subclient.

13. Enter the Subclient Name.

14. Click the **Content** tab and clear the check box for **Data**.

	BS LER ×
inttest8_cn	🌺 inttest8_cn > 🔯 Client Computers > 🔯 maxdb_cn > 🗰
Clent Computers	Subclient Name
atom_cn	See den aut
Avocado	
B dovet 5_cn	
Gove_CN Forzfsdm_CN	
Ganges_CN Hulk_CN	
# 15 ics1_2_cn # 15 ics2_3_cn	
intgo_CN intsolaris10x86_2_CN	
inttest0_cn inttestci_cn	
Inuxcdr_CN	
te-B⊈ mach_CN te-B_ machsim	
maxdb_cn maxdb_cn mode File System	
DA SAP for MAX DB 2 DA SAP for Oracle	
medianjection_CN Al Tasks	Browse Backup Data
B grhelx64_CN Properties	Restore
Retrod Santest1_2	Operation Window
sde-ibmdb2k3_4_cn sde-micro2k8r2_cn	New Subclient 3
w w smle smcas_3_cn	
a-Bt suse10sp264bit_CN a-Bt tvmw2k0r2x64	
Creating New Subclient	
General Content Pre/Post Process Sto	orage Device Activity Control Encryption
Client Name: linuxsap	_CN
Billing Department:	
iDataAgent: SAP for (Oracle
Instance (ORACLE SID): TRD	
Subclient name: 5C1	
Description	
	OK Capcel Help
	OK Cancel Help
Creating New Subclingt	OK. Cancel Hap
Creating New Subclient	OK Cancel Help
Creating New Subclient General Conter Prodox Process St.	OK Cancel Help
Creating New Subclient General Content Propost Process St Selective Online Full Racken Dever	OK Cancel Heb
Creating New Subclient General Context Profrost Process St Selective Online Ful Backup Device: O.U.I./Pile	OK Cancel Help Control Encryption Orange Device Activity Control Encryption Orange July Control Encryption
Creating New Subclient General Contert Pro/Post Process St Sective Online Full Backup Cevice: © Util_Pile	OK Cancel Halp
Creating New Subclient General Contert Pro/Post Process St Beckup Online Full Beckup Device: O Util_Pite C Code Backup Mode: C O	OK Cancel Hep
Creating New Subclient General Context Profest Process St Selective Online Ful Backup Device: O Uki_Pile Design Backup Mode: O	OK Cancel Help
Creating New Subclient General Conters Profess 30 Sector Coller Full Bector Device: Util Pite Coda Backup Mode: Corrert: Database Viewi	OK Cancel Hep or age Device Activity Control Encryption Prese, add Utilitie_prese refere Database refere Subset Refresth
Creating New Subclient General Contert Pro/Post Process Sta Beckup Cevice: Util_Pite Contert Content of Util_Pite Content Content of Util_Pite Content of Content of	OK Cancel Hep
Creating New Subcliant General Content Proflost Process St Selective Orders Full Backup Mode: Current Database View:	OK Cancel Help Composition Conception Prevent Activity Control Encouption Prevent Control Encouptin Prevent Control Encouption Prevent Co
Creating New Subclient General Content Program Subclient Selective Chine Ful Backop Protest Backop Mode: Corrent Database View Corrent Database View	OK Cancel Help or age Device Activity Control Encryption Pman_util Outfiles ordine refere Database refere Database Refresh
Creating New Subclient General Content Pro/Post Process Sta Backup Device: Old Pile Data Backup Mode: Content Backup Mode: Content Con	OK Cancel Hep
Creating New Subclient General Contert Profess St Selective Online Full Backup Device: O UNI_File Data Backup Mode: O O Corrent Database View: Corrent Database View: Corrent Database View:	OK Cancel Help Company Device Activity Control Encryption Prove Outsider Pr
Creating New Subclient General Contert Program Subclient Selective Chine Full Backop Protect Backop Mode: Corrent Database View Corrent Database View Corrent Database View	OK Cancel Help Corage Device Actively Control Encryclion Peman_util Outdatase refere Database Refresh
Creating New Subclient General Contere Pro/Post Process Sta Backup Verker Conter ful Backup Mode: Current Database Verver Curr	OK Cancel Hep
Creating New Subclient General Content Proflost Process St Selective Online Pull Backup Device: O Usl_Pile Dobs Backup Mode: O Corrent Database View: Corrent Da	OK Cancel Help Compose Activity Control Encryption Compose Activity Control Encryption Compose Office Database raine Subset Refresh any Online Subset subclimit.
Creating New Subclient General Conter Progloss Process St Selective Conter Full Backup Mode: Corrent Database View Corrent Database View	OK Cancel Help Orage Device Actively Control Encryction Preve Oxtablase Office Database refere Oxtablase Preve Subset Refresh Active Delete Active Delete Active Delete Active Delete Control Delet
Creating New Subclient General Contere Pro/Post Process Sta Backup Vorter III Backup Mode: Current Database View: Current Database View: Current Log	OK Cancel Hep Concernent Concerne
Creating New Subcilient General Content Proflost Process St. Sector Online Full Backup Node: Correct Database View Correct Database View Correct Database View Rems in bald are not included in Rems in bald are not included in Disable Switch Correct Log	

15. Click the Storage Device tab.

- Select a **Data Storage Policy** from the drop down list.
- Click Ok.

Make sure that the storage policy selected uses the same

Media Agent used by data and logs.



Previous Next >

Getting Started - SAP for Oracle Backup

< Previous 🛛 Next 🗲

After configuring your instance, and subclient, you are ready to perform your first backup.

PERFORM A BACKUP

WHAT GETS BACKED UP

The SAP for Oracle iDataAgent backs up the following:

- Oracle database files, which include data files (*.dbf) and control files (*.ctl)
- Archived redo logs

2.

• Parameter files (P File/SP File)

WHAT DOES NOT GET BACKED UP

The SAP for Oracle iDataAgent does not backup the following:

Oracle application files associated with the Oracle installation

The following section provides step-by-step instructions for running your first full backup:

- 1. From the CommCell Console, navigate to Client Computers | <Client> | SAP for Oracle | <Instance>
 - Right-click the **Subclient** and click **Backup**.



🛛 Pause 🕨 Playing 🔹 Running: 2 Pending: 1 Waiting: 0 Queued: 1 Suspended: 0 Total Jobs: 4 Job Streams: 2 High Watermark: 100

• Click **OK**.

• Select Full as backup type and Immediate to run the job immediately.

3. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** window of the CommCell console.

If you are using a stand-alone drive, you are prompted to load a specific cartridge into the drive. If you are using a library, you will not receive this prompt. The system loads the tapes automatically. Your cartridges should be appropriately labeled. This will enable you to locate the correct cartridge for a restore job, if necessary.

4. Once job is complete, view the details of job from the **Backup History**. Right-click the **Subclient** and select **Backup History**.

5. Click **OK**.

- 6. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - Items that failed during the job
 - Items that succeeded during the job
 - Details of the job
 - Events of the job
 - Log files of the job
 - Media associated with the job

🐮 CER × 69 124 Storage -o defau Backup List Media Backup History Schedules Operation Wi uckup History Filter for: defau Backup Type) All 🔿 Full Differential Incremental 🔘 Synthetic full Job Status 💿 All O Completed O Failed 🔿 Killed Specify Time Range Start Time End Time Ŧ -1 -OK Cancel Advanced Help 🕂 🐮 CER 🗴 👘 What's new? 🗙 🔛 Event Viewer 🗴 😵 Backup Job History of ghh 🗴
 Job ID
 Operation Type
 Storage Policy
 Job Type
 Failed Folders
 Failed File
 Start Time
 End Time

 468
 Backup
 Full
 0
 2010/10/29 21:23:58
 2010/10/29 21:23:58
 2010/10/29 21:23:58
 Find Wew BR Tools Log Resubmit Job... View Job Detais View Modia Wew Kernis View Content: Index View Backup Copy file View Logs View Stub file list Send Logs < Previous Next >

Getting Started - SAP for Oracle Restore



PERFORM A RESTORE

It is recommended that you perform a restore operation immediately after your first full backup to understand the process.

The following section comprehends the steps involved in restoring your entire database.

- 1. • From the CommCell Console, navigate to *Client* | **SAP for Oracle**.
 - Right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.

2.	Click	ОΚ

- 3. • Select the instance node in the left pane. The data and logs will be automatically selected in the right pane.
 - Click Recover All Selected.



2 Recover Al Selected... List Media and Size New Browse...

\rm 🕅 CER ×

🍇 sql32b2k8_cn > 📦 Client Computers ∶

- Choose the Number of streams to use for restore. Select the following options to restore the database.
 - Restore Archive Log
 - **Restore Data** •
 - Recover

4.

Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as MOUNTED; if necessary click • Refresh to get the latest status.

- 5. • Click the Job Initiation tab.
 - Select Immediate to run the job immediately.
 - Click OK.

If the database is not mounted, a warning dialog appears to remind you to set the database in MOUNT mode.

To mount the database, enter the following commands in the machine hosting the database:

[root]# export ORACLE SID=<instance name>

[root]# sqlplus "/ as sysdba"

[root] # shutdown immediate;

[root]# startup mount;

Once the database is mounted, click **OK.**

You can monitor the progress of the restore job in the Job Controller or Event 6. Viewer window of the CommCell Console.

Once the restore job has completed, right-click the entity (e.g. agent, instance) and click $\ensuremath{\textit{View}}$ | $\ensuremath{\textit{Restore History}}.$ 7.

If the entity chosen is the client computer, click **View** | **Job History**.

8. Click OK.

SAP/Oracle Restore Options
General Job Initiation
Destination Client: sapilab_CN Vumber of streams to use for restore)
Restore Control File Restore Archive Log Restore Data Recover Restore Data Refresh
Script Preview POK Cancel Advanced PSave As Script Help
SAP/Oracle Restore Options saplab_CN_SID: CER
General Job Initiation
Job Initiation
• Immediate
Run this job now
OSchedule
Configure Schedule Pattern Configure
Script Preview Cancel Advanced Script Help
Warning
Database must be MOUNTED in order to perform entire database restore. Please keep the database in MOUNT mode and then press OK.



Restore	History Filter f	or:				×
Destination	Client Computer:					
All	Clients		*			
Time	ify Time Range	05:00) Eastern	Time (US & C	ianada)		1
Thu	09/02/2010 03:29PM	*	Fri 09/03/2	010 3 : 29 PM		
Job Type	overy/Retrieve v] Stub Recall	○ Failed	0	Villed	
0.2			ancel	Advanced	і н	elp
200 Virtual Server	× 😵 Restore Job History of	×				
	call Jobs	Outed Tex	Fed Texa	No. of Chinese	Destination Class	
cover Jobs Stub Re	Instance Realize Cab	The second second		THE OF CORCES	1000 C 1000 C 1000	Lines Manua

< Previous Next >>

- 9. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - View Restore Items

You can view them as Successful, Failed, Skipped or All.

- View Job Details
- View Events of the restore job.
- View Log files of the restore job.
- **10.** The database is restored to the directory where it resides.

Advanced - SAP for Oracle Configuration

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Understanding the CommCell Console	Command Line Operations
Choosing the Backup Interface RMAN_UTIL UTIL_FILE UTIL_FILE_ONLINE	Log on to the CommServe Configure Instances Configure Subclients List Schedule Policy Association
Optimizing Performance	
Creating subclient for Offline Backups	
Creating Subclient for online Backups Creating Subclient to backup Online Databases Creating Subclient to Backup Individual DataFiles/Tablespaces	
Creating Subclient for Selective Online Full Backups	
Creating Subclient for Log Backups	
Registering the Client with SAP SLD	
Modifying an Instance or Subclient	
Deleting an Instance or Subclient Deleting an Instance	

Deleting a Subclient

UNDERSTANDING THE COMMCELL CONSOLE

The SAP for Oracle iDataAgent uses two main components to perform backup and restore operations from the CommCell Console.

Instance - defines the SAP for Oracle database to be backed up.

Subclient - defines the SAP with Oracle database objects to be backed up.



CHOOSING THE BACKUP INTERFACE

When defining your subclient for various backup operations, you need to choose the SAP interface to be used for the backup. You can use the following SAP backup interfaces for SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent:

RMAN_UTIL

The Rman_util interface is used when you need to perform an incremental backup of the online database. When you select this option, you actually allow the Oracle RMAN utility to control the backup operation.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Subclient and click Properties.
- 2. Click Content tab.
- 3. Select Rman_util to perform incremental backup of online database.
- 4. Click **OK** to save your settings.

Subclient Properties of data
General Conten Pre/Post Process Storage Device Activity Control Encryption
Selective Online Full
Backup Device: O Util_File ORman_Util 3 O util_file_online
Data
Backup Mode: Online Database Offline Database Online Subset
Current Database View: Refresh
CER
Items in bold are not included in any Online Subset subclient.
Backup Archive Log Archive Delete Disable Switch Current Log Archive Log Second Copy
4 OK Cancel Help

UTIL_FILE

The util_file interface is used when you need to perform a full backup of the SAP for Oracle data files as File System data. When selecting this option for online backup, the Oracle database is locked till the full backup operation is completed.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Subclient and click Properties.
- 2. Click Content tab.
- 3. Select **util_file** to perform a full backup of SAP for Oracle data.
- 4. Click **OK** to save your settings.

Subclient Properties of data
General Content Pre/Post Process Storage Device Activity Control Encryption
2 Selective Online Full
Backup Device: OUd_File 3 O Rman_util O util_file_online
Data
Backup Mode: Online Database Offline Database
Online Subset
Current Database View: Refresh
CER.
Items in bold are not included in any Online Subset subclient.
Backup Archive Log
Disable Switch Current Log Archive Log Second Copy
4 Cancel Help

UTIL_FILE_ONLINE

The util_file_online interface is similar to the util_file interface. you can use this interface to perform a full or selective online full backup operations. When selecting this option for online backup, the Oracle database locks each table space that is being backed up and releases it once that table space backup is completed.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Subclient and click Properties.
- 2. Click Content tab.
- 3. Select **util_file_online** to perform a full or selective online backup operations.
- 4. Click **OK** to save your settings.

Selective Onlin	e Full			
Backup Device:	🔵 Util_File	⊖ Rma	in_util 3 🤅	util_file_online
Data				
Backup M	ode: ()	 Online Databas Online Subset 	e 🕜 Offline	Database
Current D	atabase View:			Refresh
Items in b	old are not includ	ed in any Online S	ubset subclient.	

OPTIMIZING PERFORMANCE

In order to recover a database during the event of a failure or data loss, you need to ensure that you always have the latest and consistent copy of the SAP for Oracle database data. To do this, you need to plan and decide on the backups to be performed. It is always recommended that you create separate subclients for each of these backups.

Although you can re-configure the content of the Default Subclient to backup specific objects, we strongly recommend against it because this would disable the capability of the Default Subclient to serve as a catch-all entity for client data, thus increasing the likelihood that some data will not get backed up.

Make sure that the database used for creating the subclient is up and running. This ensures that the system accesses the most recent configuration of the database.

CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR OFFLINE BACKUPS

During an offline backup, the database is shutdown and is not available for use. Since incremental backups require access to various tablespaces and datafiles, it is always recommended that you perform a full backup of the database when it is offline. The full backup includes all the datafiles, tablespaces, and control file of the SAP for Oracle database. Note that, offline backups do not include the archived log files.

Offline backups can be performed when the database is in offline or online mode. If the database is online, it shuts down the database, performs the backup and then brings up the database back.

In order to backup the Oracle database when it is offline, you need to create a separate user-defined subclient for offline backup.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Instance and navigate to **All Tasks** | **New Subclient**.
- 2. Click General tab and type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient.
- 3. Click the **Content** tab and select the following options:
 - Data Specifies that data files will be backed up.
 - Offline Database Establishes the backup as an offline database backup.
- 4. Select the backup interface for offline backup.

Select **Rman_util** if you need to perform an incremental backup of the data.

- 5. Click **Storage Device** tab. Ensure that a Storage Policy is selected.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the subclient configuration.

Seneral Content Pre/Post	Process Storage Device Act	tivity Control Encryption
Backup Device:	Jtil_File ORman_u	til 🔿 util_file_online
Data 2		
Backup Mode:	Online Database	Offline Database 3
	Online Subset	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Current Database	View:	Refresh
CEP.		
	D	<u> </u>
PSAPBTAE PSAPBTAE	I	
B	, ID	=
😟 👘 🖉 PSAPDDIC	Ι	
PSAPEL46	BD	
PSAPEL46	BI	
B- PSAPPOOI	LD	
PSAPPOOI	LI	
B-PSAPPRO1	ſD	<u>×</u>
Items in bold are n	ot included in any Online Subse	et subclient.
Backup Archive Log	Archiva	Delete
Dicable Switch Current		Los Second Copy
Disable Dwitch Current	Log Archive	Log Decond Copy
	6 6	K Cancel Hel

CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR ONLINE BACKUPS

In some environments, it may not be possible to bring down the entire database to perform an offline backup. In such situations, you can choose online backups, where the database will be up and running during the backup.

You can perform either a full backup or incremental backup of the Oracle database when it is online. Since full backups includes all the datafiles, tab spaces and logs, it is very time consuming, hence you can plan for a full online backup less frequently (say, on weekly basis). On the other hand, incremental backups includes the data and logs that has been changed after the last full backup, they are faster and can be performed more frequently (say, on a daily basis). However, if you require to include the logs for the backups, ensure that the database is in ARCHIVELOG mode.

Incremental backups do not require database downtime and hence are extremely useful when you need to perform a point-in-time restore of the Oracle database.

CREATING SUBCLIENT TO BACKUP ONLINE DATABASES

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Instance. Navigate to All Tasks | New Subclient.
- 2. Click **General tab** and type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient.
- 3. Click the **Content** tab and select the following options:
 - Data Specifies that data files will be backed up.
 - Online Database Establishes the backup an online database backup.
- 4. Select the backup interface for online backup.

Select $\ensuremath{\textbf{Rman_util}}$ if you need to perform an incremental backup of the data.

- 5. Click Storage Device tab. Ensure that a Storage Policy is selected.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the subclient configuration.

Subclient Properties of off	
Central Control Pre/Post Process Corage Device Activity Control Encryption]
Backup Device: Otti_File 4 O Rman_util O util_file_online	
Data 3	
Backup Mode: 3 O Dnline Database O Offline Database	
Current Database View: Refresh	
CER PSAPBTABD B- PSAPBTABD B- PSAPBTABI B- PSAPCLUD B- PSAPCLUD B- PSAPCLOD B- PSAPEL468D B- PSAPEL468I	
B PSAPPOLD B PSAPPOLD B PSAPPOLI B PSAPPROTD ♥	
Items in bold are not included in any Online Subset subclient.	
Backup Archive Log Archive Delete Disable Switch Current Log Archive Log Second Copy	
6 OK Cancel Help)

CREATING SUBCLIENT TO BACKUP INDIVIDUAL DATAFILES/TABLESPACES

You need to create a separate subclient that includes the datafiles for backing up a subset of the Oracle online database, which undergoes changes frequently

and perform a full or incremental backup on that subclient at frequent intervals.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Instance. Navigate to **All Tasks** | **New Subclient**.
- 2. Click the General tab and type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient.
- 3. Click the **Content** tab and select the following options:
 - Data Specifies that data files will be backed up.
 - **Online Subset** Establishes the backup of a subset of database objects. The database tree displays the subsets that are available in the database. Click the objects in the tree to include the subset objects for the subclient.
- 4. Select the backup interface for the backup of individual datafiles/ Tablespaces.
- 5. Click **Storage Device** tab. Ensure that a Storage Policy is selected.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the subclient configuration.

Subclient Properties of off	
General Content Pre/Post Proces	Storage Device Activity Control Encryption
2 3 Selective Online Full	5
Backup Device: 💿 Util_File	Rman_util Outil_file_online
Data 3	
Backup Mode:	Online Database Offline Database
Current Database View:	Refresh
CFR PSAPBTABD PSAPBTABI PSAPCLUD PSAPCLUD PSAPEL46BD PSAPEL46BD PSAPEL46BD PSAPEL46BD PSAPEL46BD PSAPPE0LD PSAPPOOLD PSAPPOOLD PSAPPOOLD PSAPPOOLD PSAPPOOLD	3
Items in bold are not inclu	ded in any Online Subset subclient.
Backup Archive Log	Archive Delete
Disable Switch Current Log	Archive Log Second Copy
	6 OK Cancel Help

CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR SELECTIVE ONLINE FULL BACKUPS

You can perform a Selective Online Full backup, wherein the backup data is copied to a selective copy (during an auxiliary copy operation) from which it can be restored.

The advantage of this type of backup is that both data and logs use the same storage policy, which means that they reside together on the same media. They are completely self-contained for restore and long term archiving purposes. Also, the data aging rules for selective online full backups are different from regular full backups, as both data and logs are aged together under the same storage policy.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Instance. Navigate to All Tasks | New Subclient.
- 2. Click the General tab and type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient.
- 3. Click the **Content** tab and select the **Selective Online Full.**
- 4. Select **util_file_online** as SAP interface for online backup.
- 5. Click **Storage Device** tab. Ensure that a separate Storage Policy is selected for Selective Online Full backups.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the subclient configuration.

Subclient Properties of off		
General Content Pre/Post Proces	s Storage Device Activity Control Encryption	
2 Selective Online Full 3	5	
Backup Device: O Util_File	Rman_util 4 (outil_file_online)	
Data		
Backup Mode:	Online Database Offline Database Online Subset	
Current Database View;	Refresh	
CER PSAPETABD ⊕- PSAPETABD ⊕- PSAPETABD ⊕- PSAPETABD ⊕- PSAPETABD ⊕- PSAPELUD ⊕- PSAPEL46D ⊕- PSAPEL46BD ⊕- PSAPEL46BD ⊕- PSAPEL46BD ⊕- PSAPEL46D ⊕- PSAPE00LI ⊕- PSAPPO0LI ⊕- PSAPPO0LI ⊕- PSAPPO0LI		
Items in bold are not inclu	ided in any Online Subset subclient.	
Backup Archive Log Disable Switch Current Log	Archive Delete	
	6 OK Cancel Help	

CREATING SUBCLIENT FOR LOG BACKUPS

Archive logs are required to recover database transactions that have been lost due to an operating system or disk failure. You can apply these archive logs to an online backup in order to recover a database.

Though online full backups can include both data and logs, because of their importance in recovering data, it is recommended that you create separate subclients for backing up archive log files.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Instance. Navigate to All Tasks | New Subclient.
- 2. Click the General tab and type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient.
- 3. Click the **Content** tab and select the **Backup Archive Log** option. The archived redo log files will be backed up when you enable this option. These logs can be applied to the database in order to recover it to a point-in-time.
- 4. Select **util_file** or **util_file_online** as SAP interfaces:
- 5. Click Storage Device tab. Ensure that a Storage Policy is selected.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the subclient configuration.

Sub	client Properties of off
Genera	Content Pre/Post Process Storage Device Activity Control Encryption
2	Selective Online Full
Back	up Device: 💿 Util_File) 4 🔿 Rman_util 🔿 util_file_online
	Data
	Backup Mode: Online Database Offline Database
	Online Subset
	Current Database View:
	CER
	PSAPBTABD
	PSAPDDICI
	BAPEL468D
	B
	PSAPPOOLD
	PSAPPROTD
	Items in bold are not included in any Online Subset subclient.
Q	Backup Archive Log 3 Archive Delete
	Disable Switch Current Log Archive Log Second Copy
	6 OK Cancel Help

REGISTERING THE CLIENT WITH SAP SLD

Once installed, you may register the client iDataAgent software in the SAP Software Landscape Directory (SLD) as recommended by SAP.

This is an optional procedure that can be run on any SAP for Oracle client and can be used to register any other client if needed.

1.	Create an XML File using the backint program.	<pre>backint <-f createsldxml> <short_client_name> <oracle></oracle></short_client_name></pre>
	 On UNIX the backint program needs to be run as a root user and in the <idataagent></idataagent> 	Example:
	directory.	backint -f createsldxml racer oracle
	 On Windows, the backint program needs to be run from a command prompt in the base directory as the domain administrator. 	
	This creates an xml file racer_oracle.xml in the same directory.	
2	Make sure that the Java JRF version 1.5 and above is accessible	# java -version
2.		java version "1.5.0_21"
		Java(TM) 2 Runtime Environment,
		Standard Edition (build 1.5.0_21-b01)
		Java HotSpot(TM)
		64-Bit Server VM (build 1.5.0_21-b01, mixed mode)
3.	Run the adjacent command.	java -cp sldreg.jar sldreg <sld_host_name> <port_number> <user_name> <password></password></user_name></port_number></sld_host_name>
	A return code of 200 implies a successful registration of SAP for Oracle client ${\tt racer}$ in the SLD.	<xml_file></xml_file>

Example:

java -cp sldreg.jar sldreg 155.56.49.26 80
3rd_party isvconnect08 racer_oracle.xml

Retcode:200

COMMAND LINE OPERATIONS

You can add, modify, or delete several configurable properties for the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent from the command line interface.

Command line configuration enables you to:

- configure the same properties across multiple clients simultaneously.
- reuse the same configurations for additional entities.

The following sections describe the available command line configurations:

LOG ON TO THE COMMSERVE

To run command line operations you must first login to the CommServe as follows:

• From Command prompt, navigate to <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base and run the following command:

qlogin -cs <commserve name> -u <user name>

 For example, to log on to CommServe 'server1' with username 'user1': glogin -cs server1 -u user1

CONFIGURE INSTANCES

GET INSTANCE PROPERTIES

- 1. Download the GetInstance_Properties_Template.xml file and save it on the computer from where the command will be executed.
- 2. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.

qoperation execute -af GetInstance Properties Template.xml -instanceName xxxxx -clientName xxxxx

CREATE AN INSTANCE

- 1. Download the CreateInstance_Template.xml file and save it on the computer from where the command will be executed.
- Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.
 qoperation execute -af CreateInstance_Template.xml -instanceName xxxxx -clientName xxxxx

MODIFY AN INSTANCE

- 1. Download the ModifyInstance_Template.xml file and save it on the computer from where the command will be executed.
- 2. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.

qoperation execute -af ModifyInstance Template.xml -instanceName xxxxx -clientName xxxxx

CONFIGURE SUBCLIENTS

CREATING SAP ORACLE SELECTIVE ONLINE FULL SUBCLIENT

- 1. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values. qoperation execscript -sn QS CreateSAPOracleSubclient.sql -si client1 -si instance1 -si spl -si AUTO
- 2. Enable the Selective Online Full option for Subclient

qoperation execscript -sn SetSubClientProperty.sql -si 'c=client1' -si 'a=Q_SAP_ORADB' -si 'i=instance1' -si 'b=default' -si 's=AUTO' -si 'Oracle Online Selective Full' -si '1' -si '2'

CREATING SAP ORACLE OFFLINE SUBCLIENT

1. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.

qoperation execscript -sn QS_CreateSAPOracleSubclient.sql -si client1 -si instance1 -si spl -si AUTO

2. Enable the offline option for Subclient

qoperation execscript -sn SetSubClientProperty.sql -si 'c=client1' -si 'a=Q_SAP_ORADB' -si 'i=instance1' -si 'b=default' -si 's=AUTO' -si 'Oracle Backup Mode' -si '2'

CREATING LOG ONLY SUBCLIENT

1. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.

qoperation execscript -sn QS CreateSAPOracleSubclient.sql -si client1 -si instance1 -si sp1 -si AUTO

2. Disable the Data option for Subclient

qoperation execscript -sn SetSubClientProperty.sql -si 'c=client1' -si 'a=Q_SAP_ORADB' -si 'i=instance1' -si 'b=default' -si 's=AUTO' -si 'Oracle Backup Mode' -si '1' -si '2'

3. Disable the Delete Archive Log option

qoperation execscript -sn SetSubClientProperty.sql -si 'c=client1' -si 'a=Q_SAP_ORADB' -si 'i=instance1' -si 'b=default' -si 's=AUTO' -si 'Archive Log Deleting' -si '0' -si '2'

LIST SCHEDULE POLICY ASSOCIATION

1. Download the sched_policy_association_template.xml file and save it on the computer from where the command will be executed.

2. Execute the following command from the <Software_Installation_Directory>/Base folder after substituting the parameter values.

qoperation execute -af sched_policy_association_template.xml -taskName mypolicy

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION OF PARAMETER VALUES
taskName	Name of the Schedule Policy to be associated.

MODIFYING AN INSTANCE OR SUBCLIENT

Certain properties of Agents, Instances, and Subclients can be modified to accommodate changes to your configuration, data, or desired backup behavior.

It is recommended that that you do not modify the properties of an instance or subclient when a job is in progress for that specific instance or subclient. If a job is in progress, either wait for the job to complete or kill the job from the Job Controller.

The following table describes the properties that can be configured from these levels.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	
Change the User Account Details	You must have administrator privileges to access the Oracle application and perform backup and restore operations.	
	In the case of backup and restore operations from the CommCell Console, the user credentials to access the Oracle application are provided initially when you create the instance. You can be modify the user credentials from CommCell Console.	
	Always use the following user name to perform backup and restore operations from the CommCell Console for the associated instance:	
	• On Unix clients, use <sid_name>adm</sid_name>	
	 On Windows clients, use <client_name>/<sid_name>adm</sid_name></client_name> 	
	On Unix clients:	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click General tab and type the user name in the ORACLE USER field.	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
	On Windows clients:	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click General tab and then click Change .	
	4. Enter the impersonate user name and password in Impersonate NT User dialog.	
	5. Click OK to save your settings.	
Change the Designated	You can change the Home Directory from the instance level.	
Home Directory	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance.	
	2. Click Properties .	
	 Click General tab and type the path in ORACLE HOME field or click Browse to locate the path. 	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
hange the Path to You can change the path to the Oracle data and control files from the instance level.		
Oracle Files	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click General tab and enter the path to the Oracle files in the SAP Data Path field or click Browse to locate the path.	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
Change Connect Details	You can view and modify the connect string details for an instance. You might need to change the connect string details in any of the following situations:	
	• To connect to the Oracle database as a different user.	
	• To modify the password for the user.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	
	2. Click Properties .	
	 Click Details tab and enter the target database connect string in the Connect String field. 	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
Change the Path to the SAPEXE Folder	You can view and change the path to the SAP EXE folder from the instance level.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	

	2 Click Properties	
	 Click Properties. Click Details tab and type the path to the SAD EVE folder in the SAD EVE Folder. 	
	(Required) field or click Browse to locate the path.	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
Change Storage Policies	You can configure storage policies from the instance level or subclient level.	Refer to Storage Policies.
	You might need to modify the storage policies in any of the following situations:	
	 To include a different media for the backup operation. To use a storage policy with a different retention criteria. 	
	You can change the storage policies for command line backup and log backup from the instance level.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click Storage Device tab and do any of the following:	
	4. Click Command Line Backup tab and select from the list of existing storage policies for command line backups.	
	5. Click Log Backup tab and select from the list of existing storage policies for log backups.	
	6. Click OK to save your settings.	
	You can change the storage policies for data backup from the subclient level.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click Storage Device tab.	
	4 Click Data Storage Policy tab and select a data storage policy to associate with this	
	subclient.	
Dename a Subaliant	5. Click OK to save your settings.	
Rename a Subclient		
	1. From the Community Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties.	
	3. Click General tab and type the new name in the Subclient Name field	
Archive Delete	4. Click OK to save your settings. This option is available only when you select the Backup Archive Log option. When you select	
	this option, the archived redo log files will be deleted once they are backed up. Any archived redo log files that do not match the format indicated by the LOG_ARCHIVE_FORMAT environment variable are not deleted.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click the Content tab and select the Backup Archive Log option.	
	3. Select Archive Delete.	
Archive Log Second Copy	When taking log backups, you can also choose to create a second copy of the archive logs and then delete the original archive logs. If your first copy of the logs are missing, you can use this second copy to recover a database.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click the Content tab and select the Archive Log Second Copy.	
Enable/Disable Log	You can enable/disable the log switch for a SAP for Oracle backup from the subclient level.	
Switch	When performing archive log backups, a log switch is initiated wherein the current redo log file is closed (even if it is not filled up completely) and the next redo log file is used for writing. The closed redo log file is then archived during the log phase. However, you can disable the log switch if required.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click the Content tab and select the Backup Archive Log option.	
	3. Select the Disable Switch Current Log option to specify that log switch is disabled for current redo log files.	
	4. Click OK to save your settings.	
Configure Data Transfer	You can efficiently configure the available resources for transferring data secured by data protection operations from the subclient level. This includes the following:	Refer to Data Compression and Network Bandwidth Throttling
options	 Enable or disable Data Compression either on the client or the MediaAgent. 	
	• Configure the transfer of data in the network using the options for Network Bandwidth Throttling and Network Agents .	
	You can configure the data transfer options.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	

	2. Click Properties.	
	3. Click Storage Device.	
	4. Click Data Transfer Option tab.	
	5. Choose the appropriate software compression option for this subclient.	
	6. Select Throttle Network Bandwidth and set the required bandwidth.	
	7. Click OK.	
View Data Paths	You can view the data paths associated with the primary storage policy copy of the selected storage policy or incremental storage policy. You can also modify the data paths including their priority from the subclient level.	
	1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties.	
	3. Click Storage Device.	
	4. Select Storage Policy from the drop-down menu.	
	5. Click Data Paths.	
Set the number of	You can set the number of streams for log backup from the instance level.	
Streams	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP for Oracle Instance .	
	2. Click Properties.	
	3. Click Storage Device tab.	
	4. Click Log Backup tab and select Number of Data Backup Streams.	
	5. Click OK.	
	Similarly, you can set the number of streams for data backup from the subclient level.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties.	
	3 Click Storage Device.	
	4 Click Data Transfer Ontion tab	
	5 Soloct Number of Data Backup Streams	
	I D. LIICK UK.	
Configure a Subclient for	You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of	You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases.	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient.	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties .	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 3. Click Pre/Post Process. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process PostBackup Process 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process Click OK. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 Source and a straight of the second straight of the sec	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 State of the state of the state	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 Solar definition of the state o	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 Solar definition of the state of the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process Click OK. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 Solect Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Pre/Post Process. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process Click OK. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 3. Click Pre/Post Process. 4. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). o PreBackup Process 5. Click OK. 6. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts . 7. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post backup process for all attempts. 8. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. a. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. b. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. You can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable restore operations only from the agent level. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 3. Click Ore of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). o PreBackup Process o PostBackup Process 5. Click OK. 6. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. 7. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post backup process for all attempts. 8. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. a. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. b. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. You can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable restore operations only from the agent level. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 3. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). o PreBackup Process o PostBackup Process 5. Click OK. 6. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. 7. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post backup process for all attempts. 8. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. a. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. b. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. You can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable restore operations only from the agent level. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Properties. 3. Click Pre/Post Process. 4. Click one of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). o PreBackup Process o PreBackup Process 5. Click OK. 6. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts . 7. Select Run Post Backup Process for all attempts to run a post backup process for all attempts. 8. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. a. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. b. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. You can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable backup and restore operations form the agent level. 1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. 2. Click Activity Control, select or clear option(s) as desired. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.
Configure a Subclient for Pre/Post Processing of Data Protection	 You can add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the subclient. These are batch files or shell scripts that you can run before or after certain job phases. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Properties. Click Ore of the following phases and type the full path of the process that you want to execute during that phase. Alternatively, click Browse to locate the process (applicable only for paths that do not contain any spaces). PreBackup Process Click OK. Select Run Post Scan Process for all attempts to run a post scan process for all attempts. For subclients on Windows platforms, Run As displays Not Selected. If you want to change the account that has permission to run these commands, click Change. In the User Account dialog box, select Use Local System Account, or select Impersonate User and enter the user name and password. Click OK. If you selected Local System Account, click OK to the message advising you that commands using this account have rights to access all data on the client computer. You can enable backup and restore operations from the agent and subclient level. However, you can enable restore operations only from the agent level. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient. Click Activity Control, select or clear option(s) as desired. Click OK. 	Refer to Pre/Post Processes.

Configure User Security	You can configure user security from the agent or subclient level.	Refer to User Administration
	You can perform the following functions:	and Security.
	 Identify the user groups to which this CommCell object is associated. 	
	 Associate this object with a user group. 	
	Disassociate this object from a user group.	
	1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click Security.	
	 Select the appropriate user groups to which you want to associate to the CommCell object from the Available Groups pane, and then move the user group to the Associated Groups pane. 	
	5. Click OK .	
Enable/Disable Data Encryption	You can enable data encryption from the subclient level. Encryption must be enabled at the client level prior to configuring any instances residing on that client.	Refer to Data Encryption.
	1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the subclient.	
	2. Click Properties.	
	3. Click Encryption.	
	4. Select the desired encryption.	
	5. Click OK .	
View Software Version and Installed Updates	The Version tab, at the Agent level displays the software version and post-release service packs and updates installed for the component.	
	1. From the CommCell browser, right-click the agent.	
	2. Click Properties .	
	3. Click Version.	
	4. Click OK .	
CommCell Configuration Report	The CommCell Configuration Report provides the properties of the CommServe, MediaAgents, clients, agents, subclients, and storage policies within the CommCell based on the selected filter criteria.	Refer to CommCell Configuration.
	1. From the CommCell browser, click Reports icon.	
	2. Select CommCell Configuration.	
	3. Click Run.	

DELETING AN INSTANCE OR SUBCLIENT

The following sections describe the steps involved in deleting an instance or subclient.

When you delete an instance or backupset, the associated data is logically deleted and you can no longer access the corresponding data from CommCell Console for recovery purposes.

Refer to the troubleshooting article on Recovering Data Associated with Deleted Clients and Storage Policies for information on how to recover data if you accidentally delete an entity.

DELETING AN INSTANCE

Consider the following before deleting an instance:

- When you delete a specific instance all job schedules and job histories that pertain to any of the levels within the deleted instance are deleted.
- You cannot delete an instance if it is being backed up. Attempts to delete an instance under such conditions cause the deletion to fail. If a backup is in progress, either wait for the backup to complete or kill the backup job using the Job Manager. Once the backup is no longer in progress, you can delete the instance level.
- You cannot delete an instance if there is only one instance present for an agent. To delete the final instance, you must remove the agent software from the client computer.
- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that you want to delete, click All Tasks and then click Delete.
- 2. Click Yes to confirm the deletion. (Clicking No cancels the deletion and retains the node.)
- 3. Type the requested phrase in the Enter Confirmation Text dialog box and click OK. This should delete the instance.

DELETING A SUBCLIENT

Consider the following before deleting a subclient:

• You cannot delete a default subclient.

- Schedules associated with the subclient are also automatically deleted.
- 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to Client Computers | <Client> | <Agent> | <Backup Set>.
- 2. Right-click the *subclient>* that you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.
- 3. A confirmation message is displayed, asking if you want to delete the subclient.

Click **No** to cancel the deletion and retain the subclient, or click **Yes** to continue the deletion.

Back to Top

Advanced - SAP for Oracle Backup

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Choosing the Backup Interface Full Backup Incremental Backups Offline Backups Online Backups Archive Log Backups Backing Up Individual DataFiles/Table Spaces Selective Online Full Backup Selective Copy - Full Backup Command Line Backups Scheduling A Backup Managing Jobs Restarting Jobs Controlling Jobs

CHOOSING THE BACKUP INTERFACE

RELATED TOPICS

Command Line Interface Provides comprehensive information on running jobs from the command line.

Scheduling

Provides comprehensive information on scheduling jobs. Job Management

Provides comprehensive information on managing jobs.

When defining your subclient for various backup operations, you need to choose the SAP interface to be used for the backup. You can use the following SAP backup interfaces for SAP for Oracle iDataAgent:

RMAN_UTIL

The Rman_util interface (also referred to as the RMAN utility) is used when you need to perform an incremental backup of the online database. When you select this option, you actually allow the Oracle RMAN utility to control the backup operation.

• For SAP for Oracle on Windows, if your backups use the RMAN utility, be sure to modify the SAP database init file (init<SID>.sap) by adding the following:

RMAN_PARMS="ENV=(CvClientName=<client name>,CvInstanceName=<instance name>"

For example:

RMAN PARMS="ENV=(CvClientName=bumblebe,CvInstanceName=Instance001)"

- For SAP for Oracle on Unix, if your backups will be using the RMAN utility, be sure to do the following before you run any backups:
 - O Ensure that <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/lib</code> and <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/lib64</code> are in the <code>LD_LIBRARY_PATH</code> environment variable.
 - o Modify the SAP database init file (init<SID>.sap) under \$ORACLE_HOME/dbs by adding the following:

```
RMAN_PARMS="SBT_LIBRARY=/<install path>/<Base directory version>/libobk.<xx>,ENV=(CvClientName=<client name>,CvInstanceName=<instance name>"
```

For Example:

RMAN PARMS="SBT LIBRARY=/opt/calypso/Base64/libobk.so,ENV=(CvClientName=aha,CvInstanceName=Instance001)"

UTIL_FILE

The util_file interface is used when you need to perform a full backup of the SAP for Oracle data files as File System data. When selecting this option for online backup, the Oracle database is locked till the full backup operation is completed.

UTIL_FILE_ONLINE

The util_file_online interface is similar to the util_file interface. you can use this interface to perform a full or selective online full backup operations. When selecting this option for online backup, the Oracle database locks each table space that is being backed up and releases it once that table space backup is completed.

Follow the procedure given below to choose the desired Backup interface.

1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the Subclient and click Properties.

- 2. Click Content tab.
- 3. Select the Backup Interface.
- 4. Click OK.

FULL BACKUP

A full backup contains all the data that comprises a subclient's contents. Though, full backups provide the most comprehensive protection of data, it consumes most amount of time and resources.

- 1. From the CommCell Console, navigate to <Client> | SAP for Oracle |<Instance>
- 2. Right-click the **Subclient** and click **Backup**.
- 3. Select Full as backup type and Immediate to run the job immediately.
- 4. Click **OK**.
- 5. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** window of the CommCell console.
- 6. Once job is complete, view the details of job from the **Job History**.
- 7. Right-click the client computer, click **View** and then click **View Job History**.
- 8. Click **OK**.
- 9. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - $\circ\;$ Items that failed during the job
 - $\circ\;$ Items that succeeded during the job
 - Details of the job
 - Events of the job
 - Log files of the job
 - Media associated with the job

If you are using a stand-alone drive, you are prompted to load a specific cartridge into the drive. If you are using a library, you will not receive this prompt. The system loads the tapes automatically. Your cartridges should be appropriately labeled. This will enable you to locate the correct cartridge for a restore job, if necessary.

INCREMENTAL BACKUPS

An incremental backup contains only data that is new or has changed since the last backup, regardless of the type. On average, incremental backups consume far less media and place less of a burden on resources than full backups.

Always ensure that your first backup is a full backup.

The illustration on the right clarifies the nature of full and incremental backups. For simplicity, assume there is a database that contains six data files as represented in the figure.

Backup #1 is a full backup and therefore writes all the data, changed and unchanged, to the backup media. Backups #2 through #n-1 are incrementals and only back up those files that have changed since the time of the last backup, regardless of the type. For example, files A, B, and E changed after the full backup and were therefore backed up in Backup #2. Backup #4 backed up files A and D because both files were modified sometime after Backup #3 occurred. File F did not change; hence, it was not backed up everything.

For SAP for Oracle iDataAgent, incremental backups are performed using the rman_util backup interface.

- 1. From the CommCell Console, navigate to **<Client> | SAP for Oracle | <Instance>.**
- 2. Right-click the **Subclient**, and click **Backup**.
- 3. From the Backup Options dialog box, select from the following options:
 - Backup Type:
 - Select Incremental.

Backup Schedule:

- o Select Run Immediately
- 4. Click **OK**.
- 5. You can track the progress of the backup job from the Job Controller window



If you are using a stand-alone drive, you are prompted to load a specific cartridge into the drive. If you are using a library, you will not receive this prompt. The system loads the tapes automatically. Your cartridges should be appropriately labeled. This will enable you to locate the correct cartridge for a restore job, if necessary.

6. When the backup has completed, the Job Controller displays Completed.

OFFLINE BACKUPS

Offline backups are performed when the Oracle database is shut down and unavailable for use. Offline backups are always full backups and does not include the archived log files.

Offline backups can be performed when the database is in offline or online mode. If the database is online, it shuts down the database, performs the backup and then brings up the database back.

In order to backup the Oracle database when it is offline, you can create a separate user-defined subclient for offline backup. See Creating Subclient for Offline Backups for step-by-step instructions.

When performing SAP for Oracle offline backups from the CommCell Console, the database is forced to shutdown by default. However, you can disable this by setting the sNOOFFLINEFORCE registry key on the client computer with SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent.

ONLINE BACKUPS

Online backups are performed when the database is online and in ARCHIVELOG mode. Data files and archived log files are included when you back up the database in online mode. You can perform a full or incremental backups when the database is online. These backups do not require database downtime and are extremely useful when you need to perform a point-in-time restore of the Oracle database.

In order to backup the Oracle database when it is online, you can create a separate user-defined subclient for online backup. See Creating Subclient for online Backups for step-by-step instructions.

BACKING UP INDIVIDUAL DATAFILES/TABLE SPACES

You can backup a subset of the online database which undergo changes frequently. To backup a subset of the online database, you can create a separate userdefined subclient. See Creating Subclient to Backup Individual DataFiles/Tablespaces for step-by-step instructions.

ARCHIVE LOG BACKUPS

Archive log backups are useful when you want to recover database transactions that have been lost due to an operating system or disk failure. You can apply these archive logs to an online backup in order to recover a database.

Full backups generally includes both the data and logs. However, you can also take backups of the archive logs only. In order to backup only the archive logs, you need to create a separate subclient for archive logs. See Creating Subclient for Log Backups for step-by-step instructions.

By default, the first backup operation on the default subclient will include the entire database (data and archive logs) when the database is online and in ARCHIVELOG mode.

If archive log destination is different than the default \$SAPDATA_HOME/saparch location, set the sSAPARCH registry key to enable the GUI backup to obtain the new SAPARCH location.

SELECTIVE ONLINE FULL BACKUPS

Selective Online Full backup is a full backup taken when Oracle database is online, and the backup data is copied to a selective copy (during an auxiliary copy operation) from which it can be restored.

The advantage of this type of backup is that both data and logs use the same storage policy, which means that they reside together on the same media, and are completely self-contained for restore and long term archiving purposes. This is especially useful in disaster recovery situations by alleviating the need to locate different offsite media from various jobs to gather the necessary data and logs to recover the database. Also, the data aging rules for selective online full backups are different from regular full backups, as both data and logs are aged together under the same storage policy.

You need to create a separate subclient to perform a selective online full backup of the Oracle database. See Creating Subclient for Selective Online Full Backups for step-by-step instructions.

When performing selective online full backups, note the following:

- You can run SAP for Oracle Selective Online Full backups from the CommCell Console only using the util_file and util_file_online utilities.
- A selective online full backup job will wait for other SAP for Oracle backup jobs currently running on the same instance to complete before it begins.
- For this type of backup, both data and archive logs will use the same storage policy as defined for data in the subclient and will ignore the storage policy setting for archive logs (which is defined at the instance level).
- During selective online full backups, if the data streams (defined at the subclient level) is less than the archive log streams (defined at the instance level), then both the data phase and the archive log phase will use the same number of streams defined for the data in the subclient, and will ignore the number of

streams set for the archive logs.

- While the data backup phase of a selective online full backup is running, the only other SAP for Oracle backup jobs that are allowed to run on the same
 instance are archive log backups. During the log backup phase of a selective online full backup, no other SAP for Oracle backups are allowed to run (neither
 logs nor data) on the same instance.
- If SAP for Oracle archive log backup jobs are run at the same time as the selective online full backup, they will be forced to use the same storage policy
 used by the selective online full backup during the time-frame in which the selective online full backup job is running, and will be included in the same
 Auxiliary Copy operation and aged together.

For more information on special data aging rules for selective online full backups, see Selective Online Full Backup Retention Rules.

- To enable SAP for Oracle command line backups using selective copy from the client, include the SelectiveOnlineFull parameter in the param file and set the parameter value to 1.
- SAP for Oracle command line backups cannot be run when a selective online full backup job is running in the data backup phase.

SELECTIVE COPY - FULL BACKUPS

A selective copy allows you to copy backup data selectively from a source copy to this copy, providing for better tape rotation. Since only selective backups can be copied to selective copies, the selective copies cannot be promoted to the primary copy, only synchronous copies can be promoted. Note that the data selection process does not have to be the same for all auxiliary copies.

Selective copy will not only copy Selective Online Full and Offline Full jobs, it will also copy log backup jobs that are linked to selective online full backup jobs.

- 1. Create a selective copy:
 - From the CommCell Browser, right-click the storage policy for which you wish to create the secondary copy, click **All Tasks** and then click **Create New Copy.**
 - From the General tab of the Copy Properties dialog box:
 - Enter the copy name in the **Copy Name** box.
 - Select the **Selective Copy** check box. The **Selective Copy** tab is enabled.
 - Select the library, MediaAgent, drive pool and scratch pool from the lists (drive pool and scratch pool are not applicable for disk libraries).
- 2. Associate a subclient with the storage policy copy:
 - From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance for which you want to create a new subclient, click All Tasks and then click New Subclient.
 - Click the Subclient Properties (General) tab, type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient that you want to create.
 - o Click the Subclient Properties (Content) tab to define the contents of the subclient.
 - Click the **Subclient Properties (Storage Device)** tab and select a storage policy copy to associate with this subclient from the storage policy list.
 - $\circ~$ Click ${\bf OK}$ to save the subclient configuration.
- 3. Right-click the **Subclient** and click **Backup**.
- 4. Select Full as backup type and Immediate to run the job immediately.
- 5. Click OK.

COMMAND LINE BACKUPS

In addition to using CommCell Console, you can also perform full and incremental backups from the Command Line Interface.

You can perform Command Line backup operations using one of the following methods:

USING QCOMMANDS

You can use qcommands to perform backup operations from the command line interface. You can also integrate these qcommands into your own scripts or scheduling programs. In addition, you can also generate scripts for specific operations from the CommCell Console using the **Save As Script** option. These scripts can later be executed using the commands from the command line interface.

Usage: backup [-cs commserver] -c client -a iDataAgent -i instance -b backupset -s subclient -t Q_FULL|Q_INC|Q_DIFF|Q_SYNTH [-scid subclientId] [-af argsfile] [-tf tokenfile] [-tk token] [-h]

Example:

bash-3.00# ./qoperation backup -c sunsign -a Q_SAP_ORADB -i CER -s default -t Q_FULL

9251

For comprehensive information on command line backups, refer to the Command Line Interface documentation.

USING SAP COMMAND LINE

You can perform backups from the SAP command line using the BRBACKUP and BRARCHIVE commands.

brbackup -t offline/online -d util_file/rman_util/util_file_online -m full/incr

BRBACKUP command can back up control files and data files within one or more table spaces, and (if necessary) log files. BRBACKUP can back up all of these file types with the database either online or offline. Also, BRBACKUP saves the profiles and logs relevant to the backup.

Examples:

• Perform a full backup using util_file interface

brbackup -t online -d util_file -m all -u /

• Perform a full backup using rman_util interface

```
brbackup -t online -d rman_util -m FULL -u /
```

• Perform an incremental backups using rman_util interface

```
brbackup -t online -d rman_util -m INCR -u /
```

The **BRARCHIVE** command is used to backup the archived redo log files.

Examples:

• Perform a log backup using util_file interface

brarchive -sd -c -b -m all -t util_file

• Perform a log backup using rman_util interface

brarchive -d rman util -s

```
• To archive the offline redo logs
```

brarchive -d util file -s

• To create a second copy of the offline redo log files which were already archived

brarchive -d util_file -sc

• To archive the offline redo logs to two backup devices (tape devices) in parallel

brarchive -d util_file -ss

• To archive offline redo log files and then delete these files

brarchive -d util_file -sd

• To create a second copy of the offline redo log files that have already been archived and then delete these files

brarchive -d util_file -scd

• To archive the offline redo logs to two backup devices (tape devices) in parallel and then delete the files

brarchive -d util_file -ssd

• To create a second copy of offline redo log files that have already been archived and then archive the newly created offline redo log files

brarchive -d util_file -cs

• To create a second copy of offline redo log files which were already archived. These are then deleted and archiving of the newly created offline redo log files is begun

brarchive -d util_file -cds

• To delete offline redo log files that have been archived once

brarchive -d util file -ds

• To delete offline redo log files that have been copied twice

brarchive -d util file -dc

Some of the command options commonly used by BRBACKUP and BRARCHIVE commands are listed below:

Option	Argument	Values
-a	-archive	[<db_sid>,<log_no> [=<rest_dest>]</rest_dest></log_no></db_sid>
-b	-backup	<log_name> last</log_name>
-r	-parfile	<pre><parameter_file></parameter_file></pre>
-c	-confirm	force
-d	-device	util_file rman_util
-m	-mode	all full incr
-0	-output	dist time [,time dist]

-type

online|offline

PARAMETER FILE

Before you run backups from the SAP command line, ensure that the appropriate parameter file containing information regarding the instance and the client is in place. Be sure to include at least the CVInstanceName parameter name followed by the name of the instance and also the CVClientName parameter name followed by the name of the client.

- For SAP for Oracle on Unix include this information in the init.utl file under the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/dbs</code> directory.
- For SAP for Oracle on Windows, include this information in the init.utl file in any location and execute the BRBACKUP command with option -r.
- For any software version, if your backups are using the SAP utility files, be sure to modify the init<SID>.utl file by adding values for the following parameters. Note that some parameters are optional.
 - O CvInstanceName < name of instance>, which specifies the name of the instance for the iDataAgent (for example, Instance001)
 - O CvClientName <name of client>, which specifies the name of the computer with the installed iDataAgent (for example, bumblebee)
 - O numstreams < number of streams> (optional), which specifies the number of streams. Default value is 1 (for example, 1)
 - O SelectiveOnlineFull <option> (optional), which specifies whether you can run a selective online full backup from the client. To enable this capability, set the parameter value to 1; to disable this capability, set the parameter value to 0.
 - O snapBackup, which specifies that the SnapProtect backup is enabled. Default value is 0.

For example:

CvInstanceName

Instance001

CvClientName

bumblebee

numstreams

1

SelectiveOnlineFull

1

When performing backups from the command line, note the following:

Multi-stream log backups are supported only from the command line interface.

For comprehensive information on multi streaming, refer to the Streams documentation.

CONSISTENT ONLINE BACKUPS

In a consistent online backup, the database files and the offline redo log files are backed up together in the same backup volume. This backup type allows you to take logical consistent backups without having to shutdown the database.

The offline redo log files backed up along with the database are completely independent from the BRARCHIVE log backups.

Use the following steps to run a consistent online full backup:

1.	Include the instance name and client name parameters in the init.utl file.	For example:
		CvInstanceName
		Instance001
		CvClientName
		client1
2.	From the SAP command line, type the command to run a consistent online full backup.	brbackup -t online_cons -d util_file -m full

BRTOOLS INTERFACE

In addition to SAP command line, you can also use the BRTools user interface to perform backup and restore operations. BRTools is an easy-to-use interface that provides menus to run different types of backup or restore operations. For detailed information on using the BRTools interface, see SAP documentation.

Prior to performing backup operations using BRTools interface, ensure to set the appropriate values in the parameter file.

A sample BRTools backup operation is given below:

From the BRTools interface main menu, select 4 to perform a 1. backup operation.

BR*Tools main menu\par \par

- 1 = Instance management\par
 2 Space management\par
- 3 Segment management\par
- 4 Backup and database copy\par

5 - Restore and recoverv\par 6 - Check and verification\par 7 - Database statistics\par 8 - Additional functions\par 9 - Exit program\par \par Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help\par ---------\par BR0662I Enter your choice:\par BR0656I Choice menu 9 - please make a selection\par 2. From the BRTools choice menu, select 1 to perform a database _____ backup. -----\par Backup and database copy\par \par 1 = Database backup\par 2 - Archivelog backup\par 3 - Database copy\par 4 - Non-database backup\par 5 - Backup of database disk backup\par 6 - Verification of database backup\par 7 - Verification of archivelog backup\par 8 - Additional functions\par 9 - Reset program status\par \par Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help\par ----------------\par \b BR0662I Enter your choice:\b0\par BR0657I Input menu 15 - please check/enter input values\par 3. From the BRTools input menu, select the input values, such as device type, backup type etc. _____ -----\par For example, select 2 to specify the device type. BRBACKUP main options for backup and database copy\par \par 1 - BRBACKUP profile (profile) [initCER.sap]\par 2 - Backup device type (device) [util_file]\par 3 # Tape volumes for backup (volume) . []\par 4 ~ BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) .. [?/dbs/init@.utl]\par 5 - Database user/password (user) [/]\par 6 - Backup type (type) [offline_force]\par 7 - Disk backup for backup (backup) .. [no]\par 8 # Delete disk backup (delete) [no]\par 9 ~ Files for backup (mode) [all]\par \par Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help\par -----_____ -----\par BR0662I Enter your choice:\par BR0280I BRTOOLS time stamp: 2010-02-23 17.58.47\par 4. Specify the value for the device type. BR0681I Enter string value for For example, util_file "device" (tape|tape_auto|tape_box|pipe|pipe_auto|pipe_box|disk|stage| util_file|util_file_online|rman_util|rman_disk|rman_stage)
[util_file]:\par 5. From the BRBackup main options menu, select 4 to provide the BRBACKUP main options for backup and database copy\par \par parameter file. 1 - BRBACKUP profile (profile) [initCER.sap]\par 2 - Backup device type (device) [util_file]\par 3 # Tape volumes for backup (volume) . []\par 4 ~ BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) .. [?/dbs/init@.utl]\par 5 - Database user/password (user) [/]\par 6 - Backup type (type) [offline_force]\par 7 - Disk backup for backup (backup) .. [no]\par 8 # Delete disk backup (delete) [no]\par 9 ~ Files for backup (mode) [all]\par \par BR0280I BRTOOLS time stamp: 2010-02-23 17.59.26\par 6. Enter the path to the parameter file. BR0681I Enter string value for "parfile" [?/dbs/init@.utl]:\par Example: /dbs/initCER.utl 7. Go to step 5. Select the backup options as required. Repeat this process, till you have entered all the required parameters for the backup operation. Once all the options are selected, enter $_{\rm C}$ to initiate the backup operation. BR0291I BRBACKUP will be started with options '-p initCER.sap -d util_file -r ?/dbs/initCER.utl -t online -m all -k no -l E'\par 8. The summary of the options selected, will be displayed. Enter c to continue the operation. \par

BR0280I BRTOOLS time stamp: 2010-02-23 18.03.38\par BR0670I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 'b[ack]' to go back, 's[top]' to

abort:\par

BACKINT INTERFACE

BACKINT is another interface program that internally uses the SAP BRTools to communicate with the SAP Oracle Database and perform backup and restore operations. It also allows you to inquire about backup requests and executes them.

backint -u <user_id> [-f <function>] [-t <type>] [-p <par_file>] [-i <in_file>] [-o <out_file>] [-c]

-u	Specifies the BACKINT user ID. Normally, this will be the database instance name (ORACLE_SID)	None
-f	Specifies the operation (backup, restore, or inquire)	backup
-t	Specifies the backup type: file or file_online	file
-b	Specifies the backup utility parameter file containing the parameters that determine the backup procedure specific to the backup utility. The SAP BRtools specify the location of this utility parameter file in their own parameter file (parameter util_par_file), but they do not evaluate its contents.	none
-i	Specifies the input file (text file) that defines the files and directories to be backed up.	By default, the data is read from the standard input.
-0	Specifies the output text file that will contain the processing messages and the results of the operation.	By default, the messages are displayed on the standard output.
-c	unattended mode (does not involve user interaction)	attended mode

The BACKINT interface takes the backup requests defined in the input file and returns a backup ID (BID) for each file that is backed up. Also, it provides details on the files that were successfully backed up and failed to be backed up.

Example:

backint -u CER -f backup -t file -p /oracle/CER/dbs/initCER.utl -i dummy -o dummy.out

The output file looks like below:

Program: backint

Parameters: Client node: RC1

Function: backup

Input File: dummy

Output File: dummy.out

Profile: /oracle/CER/dbs/initC11.utl

Parallel sessions: 1 BKI0008I: Number of bytes to save: 0.012 MB.

Backup started ... #SAVED SAP 9409020458 /oracle/CER/sapdata1/userli 1/userli.data1

BKI0022I: Bytes saved so far: 0.012 MB (100.0%).

INQUIRE A BACKUP REQUEST

The BACKINT interface program inquires about the backup requests based on the user ID, backup ID, or the file name.

For example, if you set the tag #NULL in front of the file name in the input file, the inquire operation lists out all the backup jobs that contains the specific file name.

Example;

#NULL /oracle/CER/sapdata1/user1i_1/user1i.data1

The output file looks like below: Program: backint Parameters: Client node: RC1 Function: backup Input File: dummy Output File: dummy.out Profile: /oracle/CER/dbs/initCER.utl Parallel sessions: 1 #BACKUP SAP___9409020458 /oracle/CER/sapdata1/user1i_1/user1i.data1

#BACKUP SAP___9409020450 /oracle/CER/sapdata1/user1i_1/user1i.data1

SCHEDULING A BACKUP

 From the CommCell Console, navigate to the Client Computers <client> SAP for Oracle <instance></instance></client> Right-click the Subclient, and then click Backup. 	Concil & Drover 0 Image: Marcel and an analysis Image: Marcel and analysis Image: Marcel and analysis Image: Marcel analysis Image: Marcel analysis Imag
• Click Schedule to schedule the backup for a specific time.	Backup Options for Subclient: default
 Click Configure to set the schedule for the backup job. The Schedule Details dialog displays. 	Sour factor Type Sater factor Type Chal Satour of SED (CER): SAUTDOWN Refresh Configure Schoolde Pattern Configure Configure Schoolde Pattern Configure Sater Advanced
3 Select the appropriate scheduling options. For example:	Schedule Details
Click Weekly	Schedule Name
Check the days you want the run the backup jobChange the Start Time to 9:00 PM	One Time Start Time 9:00 PM → → O Daly O Weekly
Click OK to close the Schedule Details dialog	O Monthly
 Click OK to close the Backup Options dialog The backup job will execute as per the schedule 	○ Yearly On these days I henday I husday Wechenday I thursday Priday Saturday Sunday

MANAGING JOBS

Once you initiate the backup operation, a backup job is generated in the Job Controller. Jobs can be managed in a number of ways. The following sections provide information on the different job management options available:

RESTARTING JOBS

Jobs that fail to complete successfully are automatically restarted based on the job restartability configuration set in the Control Panel. Keep in mind that changes made to this configuration will affect all jobs in the entire CommCell.

To Configure the job restartability for a specific job, you can modify the retry settings for the job. This will override the setting in the Control Panel. It is also possible to override the default CommServe configuration for individual jobs by configuring retry settings when initiating the job. This configuration, however, will apply only to the specific job.

Backup jobs for this Agent are resumed from the point-of-failure.

CONFIGURE JOB RESTARTABILITY AT THE COMMSERVE LEVEL

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, click **Control Panel** icon.
- 2. Select Job Management.
- 3. Click Job Restarts tab and select a Job Type.
 - Select **Restartable** to make the job restartable.
 - Change the value for **Max Restarts** to change the maximum number of times the Job Manager will try to restart a job.
 - Change the value for **Restart Interval (Mins)** to change the time interval between attempts for the Job Manager to restart the job.

4. Click **OK.**



Cancel (

CONFIGURE JOB RESTARTABILITY FOR AN INDIVIDUAL JOB

- 1. From the CommCell Console, navigate to <Client> | SAP for Oracle | <Instance>
- 2. Right-click the **Subclient** and select **Backup**
- 3. Click Advanced.
- 4. In the Advanced Backup Options dialog box, click the Job Retry tab.
- 5. Select **Enable Total Running Time** and specify the maximum elapsed time before a job can be restarted or killed.

Select **Kill Running Jobs When Total Running Time Expires** to kill the job after reaching the maximum elapsed time.

- 6. Select Enable Number Of Retries and specify the number of retries.
- 7. Click **OK.**

CONTROLLING JOBS

The following controls are available for running jobs in the Job Controller window:

SUSPEND	Temporarily stops a job. A suspended job is not terminated; it can be restarted at a later time.
RESUME	Resumes a job and returns the status to Waiting, Pending, Queued, or Running. The status depends on the availability of resources, the state of the Operation Windows, or the Activity Control setting.
KILL	Terminates a job.

SUSPENDING A JOB

- 1. From the Job Controller of the CommCell Console, right-click the job and select Suspend.
- 2. The job status may change to Suspend Pending for a few moments while the operation completes. The job status then changes to Suspended.

RESUMING A JOB

- 1. From the Job Controller of the CommCell Console, right-click the job and select Resume.
- 2. As the Job Manager attempts to restart the job, the job status changes to Waiting, Pending, or Running.

KILLING A JOB

- 1. From the Job Controller of the CommCell Console, right-click the job and select Kill.
- Click Yes when the confirmation prompt appears if you are sure you want to kill the job. The job status may change to Kill Pending for a few moments while the operation completes. Once completed, the job status will change to Killed and it will be removed from the Job Controller window after five minutes.

JOB STATUS

In the case of SAP for Oracle iDataAgent, the job status is displayed depending on the BRTOOLs error codes.

ng
r



2	Canceled during the initialization phase by a user or other signal	Completed With One or More Errors
3	Errors occurred during the initialization phase, processing was not started	Completed With One or More Errors
4	Canceled by a user or other signal during processing	Completed With One or More Errors
5	Started, but not completed because errors occurred during processing	Completed With One or More Errors
6	Internal termination	Completed With One or More Errors

ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

Several additional options are available to further refine your backup operations. The following table describes these options, as well as the steps for configuring them.

Be sure to read the overview material referenced for each feature prior to using them.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	RELATED TOPICS
Data	You can select transaction logging options for a backup job.	
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle < instance name >.The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand window pane. 	
	2. Right-click the subclient.	
	3. Click Backup.	
	4. Click Advanced.	
	5. Click Data.	
	6. Select the desired Catalog option for transaction logging.	
	7. Click OK .	
Startup Options	The Startup options facilitate the startup behavior of the backup job.	Refer to Job Priority and
	1. From the CommCll Browser ,Click Client Computers SAP for Oracle <instance name=""> .</instance>	information.
	The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane).	
	2. Right-click the subclient,	
	3. Click Backup .	
	4. Click Advanced.	
	5. Click Startup.	
	• Select Use Default Priority option to use default priority for the job.	
	 Select Change priority option to change the priority for a job, between 0 (highest priority) and 999 (lowest priority). 	
	6. Select Start up in Suspended State option to add a level of manual control.	
	7. Click OK.	
Job Retry Options	Job Retry options enable you to configure the retry behavior of the backup jobs.	Refer to the Job Management documentation for a
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle < instance name >. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand window pane. 	comprehensive overview prior to using these features
	2. Right-click the subclient.	
	3. Click Backup .	
	4. Click Advanced.	
	5. Click Job Retry Options.	
	6. Select Enable Total Running Time.	
	 Select Enable Number of Retries option to select number of times the Job Manager will attempt to restart the job. 	
	 Select Kill Running Jobs When Total Running Time Expires option to kill the job when the specified Total Running Time has elapsed. 	
	9. Click OK .	
Media Options	You can start the backup operation in a new media.	Refer to Creating an Exportable Media Set and
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle < instance name >. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand window pane. 	Start New Media for more information.
	2. Right-click the subclient.	
	3. Click Backup.	

5. Click 6. Selec 7. Selec back 8. Selec	ect Infinite under Extend Job Retention to retain this job indefinitely.	
6. Selec 7. Selec back 8. Selec	ect Start New Media to start archive operation on a new media. ect Mark Media Full on Success to mark this media full after the completion of the kup operation. ect Infinite under Extend Job Retention to retain this job indefinitely.	
7. Sele back 8. Sele	ect Mark Media Full on Success to mark this media full after the completion of the kup operation. ect Infinite under Extend Job Retention to retain this job indefinitely.	
8. Select	ect Infinite under Extend Job Retention to retain this job indefinitely.	
8. Sele	ect Infinite under Extend Job Retention to retain this job indefinitely.	
9. Sele	ect Number of Days to specify the number of days after which this job will be pruned.	
10. Selection policies	ect Storage Policy Default to apply the retention rules of the associated storage icy.	
11. Click	к ОК.	
Allow other Schedules to This option use Media Set media. The media. The enabled.	ions allows jobs that are part of a schedule policy or schedule and using a specific policy to start a new media and also prevent other jobs from writing to the set of This option is available only when Start New Media and Mark Media Full options are	
1. From insta right	om the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle . The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the nt-hand window pane.	
2. Righ	ht-click the subclient.	
3. Click	k Backup.	
4. Click	k Advanced.	
5. Click	k Media.	
6. Sele	ect Allow other Schedules to use the Media Set.	
7. Click	k OK.	
Data Path Options Data Prot Drive) to automatic	prection operations use a specific data path (Library, MediaAgent, Drive Pool, and p perform the backup operations as configured in the CommCell. By default, the system ically identifies the data path for the backup operations.	Refer to Change Data Path for more information.
1. From nam wind	m the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle < instance me > . The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand dow pane.	
2. Righ	ht-click the subclient.	
3. Click	k Backup.	
4. Click	k Advanced.	
5. Click	k Data Path.	
6. Selection for the selection of the se	ect Use MediaAgent and Use Library or Use Drive Pool and Use Drive from the pective drop-down combo boxes.	
7. Click	k OK.	
Vault Tracker The Vault	ItTracker feature provides the facility to manage media that are removed from a library	Refer to the following
and store	ed in orrsite locations.	comprehensive overview prior
nam wind	me >. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand dow pane.	to using this feature:
2. Riah	ht-click the subclient.	 VaultTracker if a standard Commserve licence is
3. Click	k Backup.	available.
4. Click	k Advanced.	 valut racker Enterprise if the VaultTracker Enterprise
5. Click	k VaultTracking.	license is available.
6. Sele	ect the desired option.	
7. Click	k OK.	
Alerts You can c	configure alerts for a specific backup job.	Refer to Alerts for more
1. From nam wind	m the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP For Oracle < instance ne > .The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand dow pane.	
2. Righ	ht-click the subclient.	
3. Click	k Backup.	
4. Click	k Advanced.	
5. Click	k Add Alert and it opens Add Alert Wizard window.	
6. From	m the Add Alert Wizard window, select the Threshold and Notification Criteria.	
7. Click	ck Next.	

1 1		1
	8. Select the Notification Types and Click Next.	
	9. Select the Users and User Groups and Click Next.	
1	0. Click Finish.	

Back to Top

Advanced - SAP for Oracle Restore

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Choosing Restore Types

Choosing the Restore Destination

Restoring to a Different Client (Cross Machine Restore)

Cross Machine Restore from CommCell Console Cross Machine Restore Using util_file Interface from Command Line Cross Machine Restore Using rman_Util Interface from Command Line Cross Client Restore to a Different SID Name Using BRRESTORE from Command Line Cross Client Restore to a Different SID Name Using BRRECOVER from Command Line

Restoring Entire Database

Restoring Individual Data Files/Table Spaces

Restoring Archive Logs

Restoring with Specific Log Time Restoring with Log Serial Number

Restoring Control Files

Restoring Data From a Specific Time Range

Recovering a Database

Scheduling a Restore

Restoring from Command Line

Browse Data

Browsing Data From Before the Most Recent Full Backup

Listing Media For a Subclient

Listing Media For a Backup Set or Instance

Restore by Jobs

Manage Restore Jobs

Restart Jobs Resubmit Jobs Control Jobs Job Status

Additional Restore Options

CHOOSING RESTORE TYPES

When restoring SAP for Oracle data, it is important to consider the backup type that was originally performed.

The following table illustrates the types of restores available for each backup type:

ВАСКИР ТҮРЕ	RESTORE LEVEL	NOTES
Offline Backup	Restore Entire Database	Since the database is offline and is consistent, there is no need
	Recover Database	ioi logs.
Online Backup	Restore Entire Database	Control file restore can happen only when the database is in NOMOUNT mode.
	Restore Individual Data files/Table spaces	
	Restore Archive Logs	
	Restore Control File	
	Point-In-Time Restores	
Selective Online Full Backup	Restore Entire Database	Control file restore can happen only when the database is in NOMOLINT mode
	Restore Individual Data files/Table spaces	
	Restore Archive Logs	
	Restore Control File	
	Point-In-Time Restores	
Archive Log backup	Restore Archive Logs	

The restore operations automatically identifies and uses the same SAP Backup Interface that was used for the backup.

RELATED TOPICS

Capabilities and Required Actions

Provides comprehensive information on licensing.

Command Line Interface

Provides comprehensive information on running jobs from the command line.
CHOOSING THE RESTORE DESTINATION

By default, the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent restores data to the client computer from which it originated; this is referred to as an in-place restore. You can also restore the data to another client computer in the CommCell. Keep in mind the following considerations when performing such restores:

- The destination client must reside in the same CommCell as the client whose data was backed up.
- Note that when you perform restores other than in-place restores, the restored data assumes the rights (i.e., permissions) of the parent directory.

The following section enumerates the types of restore destinations that are supported by the SAP iDataAgent.

IN-PLACE RESTORE

When restoring data, the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent provides the facility to restore the data to the same path/destination on the client computer from which the data originated; this is referred to as an in-place restore.

- 1. From the CommCell Console, perform a Browse and Restore operation.
- 2. When browsing the data, select data that was initially backed up and click Recover All Selected.
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. Select the Destination Client that was the original computer from which the data originated.
- 5. Depending on the data selected to restore, choose one of more of the options (e.g., Restore Archive Log).
- 6. Click OK.

OUT-OF-PLACE RESTORE

All restore levels provide the facility to restore data to a different directory on the client computer from which the data originated; this is referred to as an outof-place restore to a different path/destination. You can also restore data to a different client computer in the CommCell using the same path/destination. This can include restoring either individual data files or tablespaces, or the entire database to another computer.

- Keep in mind the following considerations when performing out-of-place restores:
- The destination client must reside in the same CommCell as the client whose data was backed up.
- Note that when you perform an out-of-place restore, the restored data assumes the rights (i.e., permissions) of the parent directory.
- 1. From the CommCell Console, perform a Browse and Restore operation.
- 2. When browsing the data, select data that was initially backed up and click Recover All Selected.
- 3. Click **OK**.
- 4. Select the Destination Client that is a different computer from which the data originated.
- 5. Depending on the data selected to restore, choose one of more of the options (e.g., Restore Archive Log).
- 6. Click OK.

RESTORING TO A DIFFERENT CLIENT (CROSS MACHINE RESTORE)

In cases when the original client computer is damaged, you need to restore the SAP for Oracle database to a different host. This is called a cross-machine restore. Whenever you perform such a restore, ensure that the destination machine has sufficient disk space to accommodate the restored database.

Prior to performing a cross-machine restore, do the following:

- Ensure that the SAP application is installed in the destination client and an empty instance is created in the same directory structure as that in the source client.
- Include the source client name in the initCER.utl file. For example,

srcCrossClient

<source client display name in CommCell Console>

• Copy the initCER.sap and initCER.ora files from the source client to the destination client. You can either manually copy these files from the source client, or run the following commands to restore these files to the destination client.

brrestore -d util_file -b2 becmmcsy.anf -m /oracle_setup/dbs/init<SID>.ora

brrestore -d util file -b2 becmmcsy.anf -m /oracle setup/dbs/init<SID>.sap

• Ensure that the following information is the same on both the source and destination clients:

ORACLE_SID name

O /oracle/GRP/sapbackup/cntrlGRP.dbf path

• SAPDATA_HOME environment variable

CROSS MACHINE RESTORE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP instance on the source client, select **All Tasks** then click **Restore**.
- 2. From the **General** tab, select the name of the client computer with the database you want to restore in the **Destination Client** from the list.
- 3. Choose the Number of streams to use for restore.
- 4. Select the following options to restore and recover the database.
 - Restore Data
 - Restore Archive Logs
 - Control File
 - Recover
- 5. Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as STARTED; if necessary click on the **Refresh** button to refresh the status.
- 6. Click Advanced.
- 7. From the Advanced Restore Options (Options) tab, select the following:
 - Set the Reset Logs to Yes.
 - Select Open DB.

CROSS MACHINE RESTORE USING UTIL_FILE INTERFACE FROM COMMAND LINE

Use the following procedure to recover the latest backup which used the util_file interface to a different client computer from the SAP command line.

- 1. Locate the detail file name and the summary file name of the data and log backups to be restored on the source computer.
- 2. Restore the summary and detail files associated with the full backup.

```
brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -
```

m /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/sapbackup/backCER.log, /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/sapbackup/bebwkurt.anf

3. Restore the control file.

brrestore -d util_file -b last -m 0

4. Restore the data files

brrestore -d util_file -b last -m all -u /

5. Restore the summary and detail files of the logs.

```
brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -
m /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/archCER.log,/home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/aebwlqlg.sve
```

- 6. Restore the archive Logs
 - brrestore -a <From ARCHIVE LOG# To ARCHIVE LOG#>
- 4. Recover the database until recover time using control file.

Sql> recover database until time <YYYY-MM-DD hh.mm.ss> using backup controlfile until cancel;

5. Open DB with RESET LOGS option

sql>alter database open resetlogs

CROSS MACHINE RESTORE USING RMAN_UTIL INTERFACE FROM COMMAND LINE

Use the following procedure to recover the latest backup which used the rman_file interface to a different client computer from the SAP command line.

- 1. Locate the detail file name and the summary file name of the data and log backups to be restored on the source computer.
- 2. Restore the summary and detail files associated with the full backup.

```
brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -
m /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/sapbackup/backCER.log, /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/sapbackup/bebwkurt.anf
```

3. Restore the summary and detail files of the logs.

```
brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -
```

defaultischuptet set 1 in Station_Chi in Stangen_Chi	SMP for Crude	SNarse Dobn Logs	Pres Disk Space	Туре
	Are done	Source As Singer Markey	M2Add Advect Balls (Steel or All and <u>and an analysis</u> M44 We are the analysis Dent data <u>Const</u> <u>and an analysis</u>	NJAR XID CHE
Agenta			<u>a</u>	Cancel Help

m /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/archCER.log,/home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/aebwlqlg.sve

4. Restore the control file.

brrestore -d rman util -b bebynain.anr -m 0 -c force -u / for data restores.

brrestore -d util_file -b2 SAP_1095_406 -m /home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/sapreorg/cntrlCER.dbf -u / for log restores.

- 5. Set the database in MOUNT mode.
- 6. Restore the data files.

brrestore -d rman util -b bebynain.anr -m all -c force -u /

7. Restore the archive logs.

brrestore -d rman util -a 5 -c force -u /

8. Recover the database until recover time using control file.

Sql> recover database until time <YYYY-MM-DD hh.mm.ss> using backup controlfile until cancel;

5. Open DB with RESET LOGS option

sql>alter database open resetlogs

CROSS CLIENT RESTORE TO A DIFFERENT SID NAME USING BRRESTORE FROM COMMAND LINE

Use the following steps to restore to a different SID name using BRRESTORE from Command Line:

 Configure initTRD.utl file for cross client restore to a different SID name. Configure the srcCrossClient in the initCER.utl and define the destination client, source client name and the source SID.

Example:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database>more initTRD.utl.txt
numstreams

```
4
```

CvInstanceName Instance001

```
CvClientName
```

sde-sap1

srcCrossClient

```
sde-sap2
```

CER

srccrossdbname

 Copy or restore the initCER.sap on to the destination client. It is recommended to copy the file initCER.sap from the source client. However, it can also be restored.

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap=

=D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database -r d:\param.txt BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkylvd.rsf 2011-12-14 08.41.45 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file:

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkylvd.rsf

```
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.45
BR0407I Restore of database: TRD
BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkylvd
BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf
BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL:
D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap=
```

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.45 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.49 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.49 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkylvd.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

```
----- Output of restore ------
_____
BI BACKUP=<PARTIAL>
BT CALLER=<BRRESTORE>
BI REQUEST=<NEW>
----- Parameter Specified -----
_____
CvInstanceName=<Instance001>
CvClientName=<sde-sap1>
numstreams=<1>
srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>
srccrossdbname=<CER>
destdbname=<TRD>
----- backint Command Line ------
backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i
D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkylvd.lst -t file -p
d:\param.txt ]
CommServeHostName=satishp
CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc
Galaxy CommCellID=2
Galaxy ClientID=219
Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2>
getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-
sap1.prodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed
Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured.
Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218
Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559
Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61
Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283
Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1>
CMDLINE Job
Restore has been requested
SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61]
Success in getting Job id=14424 Token=<14424:2:1>
Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager..
Attaching CommServer Session
AfileNumber=19929, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23
archfilename=D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1
\database\initCER.sap copy=36 BID=13310 regBID=13310
afileFlags=4d
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
#FILE..... D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap
D:\oracle\product10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap
#RESTORED. 1021752_13310
Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=12616
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility
BR0230I Backup utility called successfully
BR0406I End of file restore: rehkylvd.rsf 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully
Example:
D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database>move initCER.sap
initTRD.sap
1 file(s) moved
```

4. Edit the parameters in init<SID>.sap to customize it for cross client restore:

Rename the file init<OLD_SID>.sap to init<NEW_SID>.sap.

3.

```
Example:
```

backup_root_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup stage_root_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup compress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\CER\sys\exe\run\mkszip -c \$ > \$" uncompress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\CER\sys\exe\run\uncompress -c \$ > \$" compress_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapreorg Copy or restore the init<OLD_SID>.ora on to the destination client. It is recommended to copy the initCER.ora from the source onto the destination computer. However, it can also be restored. archive_copy_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup
archive_stage_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup

Change the above parameters with $\ensuremath{\texttt{NEW_SID}}$ name appropriately as below.

backup_root_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup stage_root_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup compress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\TRD\sys\exe\run\mkszip -c \$ > \$" uncompress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\TRD\sys\exe\run\uncompress -c \$ > \$" compress_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapreorg

archive_copy_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup archive_stage_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora=

=D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database -r d:\param.txt BR0401I BRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkyntp.rsf 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyntp.rsf

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyntp BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora=

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.40 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.40 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore

-i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyntp.lst -t file -p
d:\param.txt':
Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

----- Output of restore -----

BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

----- Parameter Specified -----

CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<TRD>

----- backint Command Line -----

backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore

-i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyntp.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc

6. Rename initCER.ora to initTRD.ora.

- 7. Edit the init<NEW_SID>.ora file and replace the parameters with a new directory Structure:
- 8. Create an SPFILE from the PFILE.

9. Copy or restore the <OLD_SID>.log file.

```
Galaxy CommCellID=2
Galaxy ClientID=219
Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2>
getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-
sap1.idcprodcert.loc]
clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed
Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured.
Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218
Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559
Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61
Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283
Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1>
CMDLINE Job
Restore has been requested
SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61]
Success in getting Job id=14426 Token=<14426:2:1> Success in init with JM \,
Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager..
Attaching CommServer Session
AfileNumber=19928, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23
archfilename=
D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora copy=36
BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=4d
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.04
#FILE..... D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora
```

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora
#RESTORED. 1021752_13310
Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=4696
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyntp.rsf 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

Example:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database>move initCER.ora
initTRD.ora
 1 file(s) moved

Example:

control_files = (D:\oracle\trd\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl,

D:\oracle\trd\sapdata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl, D:\oracle\trd\saparch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl) background_dump_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saptrace\background user_dump_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saptrace\usertrace log_archive_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saparch

Example:

D: \oracle \product 10.2.0 \db_1 \database ><plplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.4.0 - Production on Wed Dec 14 09:21:51 2011

Copyright (c) 1982, 2007, Oracle. All Rights Reserved.

Connected to an idle instance.

SQL> startup nomount; ORACLE instance started.

Total System Global An	rea 138412032	bytes
Fixed Size	2063992	bytes
Variable Size	125829512	bytes
Database Buffers	8388608	bytes
Redo Buffers	2129920	bytes
SQL> create spfile fro	om pfile;	-

File created.

SQL>

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m

D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log==D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup
-r d:\param.txt

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkyqtz.rsf 2011-12-14 09.37.35 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyqtz.rsf BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.35 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyqtz BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log=D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.35 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.37 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued... BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.37 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyqtz.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore. ----- Output of restore ------_____ BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI REQUEST=<NEW> ----- Parameter Specified -----_____ CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<CER> destdbname=<TRD> ----- backint Command Line -----_____ backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyqtz.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt] CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sdesap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61]
Success in getting Job id=14429 Token=<14429:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19914, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=22 archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log copy=35 BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=0d

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.00
#FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\backCER.log #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=2912 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyqtz.rsf 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

Example:

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup>move backCER.log backTRD.log 1 file(s) moved.

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r d:\param.txt BR04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR04051 Start of file restore: rehkyscr.rsf 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyscr.rsf BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyscr BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log=D:\oracle\TRD\saparch BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: cc BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.49 BR0258W Wrong reply: 'cc'

BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: C

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.53 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.53 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyscr.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

----- Output of restore ------

BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

----- Parameter Specified -----

CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<TRD>

----- backint Command Line -----

- 10. Rename the back<OLD_SID>.log to back<NEW_SID>.log file.
- 11. Copy or restore the arch<OLD_SID>.log. It is recommended to copy the Log Summary File from the source computer. However, it can also be restored.

19.

the destination computer.

backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyscr.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt] CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sdesap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14432 Token=<14432:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19932, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23 archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log copy=36 BID=13310 regBID=13310 afileFlags=14d BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.15 #FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archCER.log #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=11644 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyscr.rsf 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR02801 BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings. Example: 12. Rename arch<OLD_SID>.log to arch<NEW_SID>.log D:\oracle\TRD\saparch>move archCER.log archTRD.log 1 file(s) moved. 13. You can copy or identify and restore the detail files needed for for cross client restore to a different SID name. It is recommended to copy the detail files from the sapbackup and the saparch directory onto the destination computer. Example: 14. Identify the corresponding detail file in \$SAPDATA_HOME/sapbackup directory D:\scripts>brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m from Source computer and restore it. D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf==D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup -r D:\param.txt brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m 15. Identify the corresponding detail file in \$SAPDATA_HOME/saparch directory D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r from Source computer and restore it. D:\param.txt brrestore -d util file -b last -m 0 -r D:\param.txt 16. Restore the Control File using BRRESTORE. brrestore -d util file -m all -b behkctrv.anf -r D:\param.txt 17. Restore the database files using BRRESTORE. brrestore -d util file -a 65-75==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r 18. Restore the logs using BRRESTORE. D:\param.txt Perform the below on target machine. Set the database in MOUNT mode and copy the backup control file to trace on SOL> startup mount; ORACLE instance started. Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes Fixed Size 2063992 bytes Variable Size 125829512 bytes Database Buffers 8388608 bytes Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes Database mounted. SQL> alter database backup controlfile to 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\CNTRLTRD.NEW';

```
Database altered.
```

SQL> alter database backup controlfile to trace as 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\control.ora';

Database altered.

SOL>

Example:

Below case is Cross Client Restore from Online Backup:

Now Shutdown DB. Goto SPFILE and Edit parameter "db_name" from <OLD_SID> to <NEW_SID> Then make DB NOMOUNT.

Open trace file('D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\control.ora') that created from above syntax. Change the SQL qurey from REUSE to SET, OLD_SID to NEW_SID & NORESETLOGS to RESETLOGS. Edit the Path from Old DIR Structure to New DIR structure.

Now the Query should look like below:

```
STARTUP NOMOUNT
CREATE CONTROLFILE SET DATABASE "TRD" RESETLOGS ARCHIVELOG
MAXLOGFILES 32
MAXLOGMEMBERS 2
MAXDATAFILES 254
MAXINSTANCES 16
MAXLOGHISTORY 1752
LOGETLE
GROUP 1
 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1 M1.DBF',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1 M2.DBF'
) SIZE 10M,
GROUP 2 (
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF'
) SIZE 10M,
GROUP 3 (
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3 M1.DBF',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3 M2.DBF'
) SIZE 10M,
GROUP 4 (
 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4 M1.DBF',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF'
) SIZE 10M
-- STANDBY LOGFILE
DATAFILE
 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1',
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF'
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER 1\CER.DATA1'
'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1'
CHARACTER SET US7ASCII
;
SQL> shut immediate;
Database closed.
Database dismounted.
ORACLE instance shut down.
SQL>
SQL> STARTUP NOMOUNT
ORACLE instance started.
Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes
Fixed Size 2063992 bytes
Variable Size 125829512 bytes
Database Buffers 8388608 bytes
Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes
SQL> CREATE CONTROLFILE SET DATABASE "TRD" RESETLOGS
ARCHIVELOG
2 MAXLOGFILES 32
3 MAXLOGMEMBERS 2
4 MAXDATAFILES 254
5 MAXINSTANCES 16
6 MAXLOGHISTORY 1752
7 LOGFILE
8 GROUP 1 (
9 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1 M1.DBF',
10 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF'
11 ) SIZE 10M,
12 GROUP 2 (
13 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF',
14 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF'
15 ) SIZE 10M,
16 GROUP 3 (
```

19. For an online backup, create a control file using the following SQL script for restoring the online backup:

20. Run the SQL query to create a control file.

tablespace.

```
18 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3 M2.DBF'
                                                                           19 ) SIZE 10M,
                                                                           20 GROUP 4 (
                                                                           21 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4 M1.DBF',
                                                                          22 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF'
                                                                          23 ) SIZE 10M
                                                                           24 -- STANDBY LOGFILE
                                                                           25 DATAFILE
                                                                           26 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM 1\SYSTEM.DATA1',
                                                                           27 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO 1\UNDO.DATA1'
                                                                           28 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM 1\SYSAUX.DBF',
                                                                           29 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER 1\CER.DATA1
                                                                           30 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR 1\CERUSR.DATA1'
                                                                           31 CHARACTER SET US7ASCII
                                                                          32 ;
                                                                          Control file created.
                                                                           SOL>
21. Manually, run the SQL query to Recover DB, Open DB and add the temporary
                                                                          SOL>
                                                                           SQL> RECOVER DATABASE USING BACKUP CONTROLFILE UNTIL CANCEL;
                                                                          ORA-00279: change 397349 generated at 12/09/2011 22:45:58
                                                                           needed for thread 1
                                                                           ORA-00289: suggestion :
                                                                           D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00074 0769082544.001
                                                                          ORA-00280: change 397349 for thread 1 is in sequence #74
                                                                          Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}
                                                                          AUTO
                                                                          ORA-00279: change 397401 generated at 12/09/2011 22:47:55
                                                                           needed for thread 1
                                                                           ORA-00289: suggestion :
                                                                          D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00075_0769082544.001
                                                                          ORA-00280: change 397401 for thread 1 is in sequence \#75 ORA-00278: log file
                                                                           'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00074 0769082544.001' no longer
                                                                          needed for this recovery
                                                                          ORA-00279: change 397431 generated at 12/09/2011 22:49:04
                                                                           needed for thread 1
                                                                          ORA-00289: suggestion :
                                                                          D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00076 0769082544.001
                                                                          ORA-00280: change 397431 for thread 1 is in sequence #76
                                                                          Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}
                                                                          ÂUTO
                                                                           ORA-00308: cannot open archived log
                                                                           'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00076_0769082544.001'
                                                                          ORA-27041: unable to open file
                                                                          OSD-04002: unable to open file
                                                                          O/S-Error: (OS 2) The system cannot find the file specified.
                                                                          ORA-00308: cannot open archived log
                                                                           'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\ARC00076_0769082544.001'
                                                                          ORA-27041: unable to open file
                                                                          OSD-04002: unable to open file
                                                                          O/S-Error: (OS 2) The system cannot find the file specified.
                                                                          SOL> alter database open resetlogs;
                                                                          Database altered.
                                                                          SQL> ALTER TABLESPACE PSAPTEMP ADD TEMPFILE
                                                                           'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1' REUSE;
                                                                          Tablespace altered.
```

17 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3 M1.DBF',

SOL>

CROSS CLIENT RESTORE TO A DIFFERENT SID NAME USING BRRECOVER FROM COMMAND LINE

Prior to performing a cross-client restore to a different SID name using BRRECOVER, do the following:

- Use BR*Tools 7.00 and above to perform a cross-client restore to a different SID name using BRRECOVER. If you are using BR*Tools below the 7.00 versions, then use BRRESTORE to perform a cross-client restore to a different SID name.
- You need to create a top level directory structure for the destination Database. This will allow you to configure the environment variables like Oracle_SID and other pertinent variables (based on the SAP Note: 0001003028).

Use the following steps to restore to a different SID name using BRRECOVER from Command Line:

- 1. Configure initTRD.utl file for cross client restore to a different SID name. Configure the srcCrossClient in the initCER.utl and define the destination client, source client name and the source SID.
- Example:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database>more initTRD.utl.txt

numstreams 4 CvInstanceName Instance001 CvClientName sde-sap1 srcCrossClient sde-sap2 srccrossdbname CER Example: D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database\initCER.sap= =D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database -r d:\param.txt BR04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR04051 Start of file restore: rehkylvd.rsf 2011-12-14 08.41.45 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkylvd.rsf BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.45 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkylvd BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID $\ \$ D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap= D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.45 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.49 BR0257I Your reply: 'c BR0259I Program execution will be continued ... BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.41.49 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore' ... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkylvd.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore. ----- Output of restore ------BI BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI REQUEST=<NEW> ----- Parameter Specified --------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<CER> destdbname=<TRD> ----- backint Command Line -----____ backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkylvd.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt]

> CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219

2. Copy or restore the initCER.sap on to the destination client. It is recommended to copy the file initCER.sap from the source client. However, it can also be restored.

3. Rename the file init<OLD_SID>.sap to init<NEW_SID>.sap.

4. Edit the parameters in init<SID>.sap to customize it for cross client restore:

 Copy or restore the init<OLD_SID>.ora on to the destination client. It is recommended to copy the initCER.ora from the source onto the destination computer. However, it can also be restored.

```
Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured.
Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218
Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559
Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61
```

Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job

getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.prodcert.loc]

Restore has been requested

Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2>

clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14424 Token=<14424:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19929, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23 archfilename=D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap copy=36 BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=4d

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
#TILE.... D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap
D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.sap
#RESTORED. 1021752_13310
Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=12616
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0374I 1 of 1 file restore: rehkylvd.rsf 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0406I End of file restore: rehkylvd.rsf 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0406I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0406I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0406I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 08.42.27
BR0406I BRESTORE ti

Example:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database>move initCER.sap initTRD.sap
1 file(s) moved

Example:

backup_root_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup stage_root_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup compress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\CER\sys\exe\run\mkszip -c \$ > \$" uncompress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\CER\sys\exe\run\uncompress -c \$ > \$" compress_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup archive_copy_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup archive_stage_dir = D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup

Change the above parameters with NEW_SID name appropriately as below.

```
backup_root_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup
stage_root_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup
compress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\TRD\sys\exe\run\mkszip -c $ > $"
uncompress_cmd = "D:\usr\sap\TRD\sys\exe\run\uncompress -c $ > $"
compress_dir = D:\usr\sap\TRD\sys\exe\run\uncompress -c $ > $"
archive_copy_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup
archive_stage_dir = D:\oracle\trd\sapbackup
```

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora=

=D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database -r d:\param.txt BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkyntp.rsf 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyntp.rsf

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyntp BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora=

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.40 BR0257I Your reply: 'c BR0259I Program execution will be continued ... BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.03.40 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyntp.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore. ----- Output of restore -----BI BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI REQUEST=<NEW> ----- Parameter Specified -----___ CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<CER> destdbname=<TRD> ------ backint Command Line -----____ backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyntp.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt] CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14426 Token=<14426:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19928, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23 archfilename= D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora copy=36 BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=4d BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.04 #FILE..... D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initCER.ora #RESTORED. 1021752_13310
Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=4696
Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyntp.rsf 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR02801 BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.04.05 BR04021 BRRESTORE completed successfully

6. Rename initCER.ora to initTRD.ora.

Example:

D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database>move initCER.ora initTRD.ora

- Edit the init<NEW_SID>.ora file and replace the parameters with a new directory Structure:
- 8. Create an SPFILE from the PFILE.

9. Copy or restore the <OLD_SID>.log file.

1 file(s) moved

Example:

control_files = (D:\oracle\trd\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl,

D:\oracle\trd\sapdata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl,

D:\oracle\trd\saparch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl)
background_dump_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saptrace\background
user_dump_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saptrace\usertrace
log_archive_dest = D:\oracle\trd\saparch

Example:

D: \oracle \product 10.2.0 \db_1 \database >sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.4.0 - Production on Wed Dec 14 09:21:51 2011

Copyright (c) 1982, 2007, Oracle. All Rights Reserved.

Connected to an idle instance.

SQL> startup nomount; ORACLE instance started.

Total System Global Area	138412032	bytes
Fixed Size	2063992	bytes
Variable Size	125829512	bytes
Database Buffers	8388608	bytes
Redo Buffers	2129920	bytes
SQL> create spfile from	pfile;	

File created.

SQL>

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log==D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup -r d:\param.txt ER04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR04051 Start of file restore: rehkyqtz.rsf 2011-12-14 09.37.35 ER04841 BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyqtz.rsf BR02801 BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.35 BR04071 Restore of database: TRD BR04081 BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyqtz BR04091 BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR04151 File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log=D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup BR04161 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR04211 Restore device type: util_file BR02801 BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.35 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: c

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.37 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.37.37 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyqtz.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

----- Output of restore ------BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW> ------ Parameter Specified ------

CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<TRD>

10. Rename the back<OLD SID>.log to back<NEW SID>.log file.

11. Copy or restore the arch<OLD_SID>.log. It is recommended to copy the Log Summary File from the source computer. However, it can also be restored.

Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61]
Success in getting Job id=14429 Token=<14429:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19914, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=22

archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log copy=35

BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=0d

CommServeHostName=satishp

CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.00 #FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\backCER.log D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\backCER.log #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=2912 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility

BR0230I Backup utility called successfully BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyqtz.rsf 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.38.01 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

Example:

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup>move backCER.log backTRD.log 1 file(s) moved.

Example:

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r d:\param.txt BR04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR04051 Start of file restore: rehkyscr.rsf 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkyscr.rsf

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37

BR0407I Restore of database: TRD

BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkyscr

BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf

BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL:

D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log=D:\oracle\TRD\saparch BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB

BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.37 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.49 BR0258W Wrong reply: 'cc'

BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.53

BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued ...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.52.53 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyscr.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

----- Output of restore -----

	BI_CALLER= <brrestore> BI_REQUEST=<new></new></brrestore>
	Parameter Specified CvInstanceName= <instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1></sde-sap1></instance001>
	<pre>srccrosscllent=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<cer></cer></sde-sap2></pre>
	destdbname= <trd></trd>
	backint Command Linebackint Command Line backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkyscr.lst -t file -p d:\param.txt]
	CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219
	Src Cross Client= <sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc]</sde-sap2>
	<pre>clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE</pre>
	Job Restore has been requested
	SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14432 Token=<14432:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=1932 AccountId=2 AgroupNumber=23
	archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log copy=36 BID=13310
	reqBID=13310 afileFlags=14d
	BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.15 #FILE D:\oracle\CER\saparch\archCER.log D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archCER.log #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=11644 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server
	BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully
	BR0406I End of file restore: rehkyscr.rsf 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.53.16 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings.
>.log	Example:
2.109	D:\oracle\TRD\saparch>move archCER.log archTRD.log 1 file(s) moved.
	Example:
urce computer and	D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf==D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup -r
les needed for for recommended to saparch directory	D:\param.txt
A HOME/sanarch	brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m
none/saparen	D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r D:\param.txt
	BR04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR04051 Start of file restore: rehkysrd.rsf 2011-12-14 09.58.53 BR04841 BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkysrd.rsf
	BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.58.53 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkysrd

BI BACKUP=<PARTIAL>

12. Rename arch<OLD_SID>.log to arch<NEW_SID>.log

 Identify the corresponding detail file in \$SAPDATA_HOME/sapbackup directory from Source computer and restore it.

You can copy or identify and restore the detail files needed for for cross client restore to a different SID name. It is recommended to copy the detail files from the sapbackup and the saparch directory onto the destination computer.

14. Identify the corresponding detail file in \$SAPDATA_HOME/saparch directory from Source computer and restore it.

BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf=D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util file BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.58.53 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.58.55 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued ... BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.58.55 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i ----- Output of restore -----BI BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW> ----- Parameter Specified -------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<CER> destdbname=<TRD> ----- backint Command Line ----backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkysrd.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt] CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14434 Token=<14434:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19913, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=22 archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf copy=35 BID=13310 regBID=13310 afileFlags=0d BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.59.18 #FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=10940 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.59.19 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully BR0406I End of file restore: rehkysrd.rsf 2011-12-14 09.59.19 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 09.59.19 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully Identify the corresponding Detail file in \$SAPDATA HOME/saparch DIR

from Source machine and restore it. In the example below aehkctzc.sve is the source detail file pertaining to the log backups

brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r D:\param.txt

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkytcm.rsf 2011-12-14 10.03.48 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkytcm.rsf

BR0101I Parameters

Name Value

oracle_sid TRD oracle_home D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1 oracle profile D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database\initTRD.ora sapdata home D:\oracle\TRD sap profile D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db 1\database\initTRD.sap recov_interval 30 restore_mode D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve=D:\oracle\TRD\saparch backup_dev_type util_file util_par_file D:\param.txt system_info Administrator SDE-SAP1 Windows 6.1 Build 7601 Service Pack 1 AMD64 oracle info CER 10.2.0.4.0 make info NTAMD64 OCI 10201 SHARE Feb 25 2010 command_line brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve==D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -r D:\param.txt BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.03.48 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkytcm BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve=D:\oracle\TRD\saparch BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.03.48 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE: BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.03.52 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued... BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.03.52 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytcm.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore. ----- Output of restore -----BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI REQUEST=<NEW> ----- Parameter Specified -----CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2> srccrossdbname=<CER> destdbname=<TRD>

------ backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytcm.lst

-t file -p D:\param.txt]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc]

clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppTD=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job

Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14438 Token=<14438:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19931, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=23

archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve copy=36

BID=13310 reqBID=13310 afileFlags=14d

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.04.17 #FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\saparch\aehkctzc.sve

D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\aehkctzc.sve #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=8258 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.04.17 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkytcm.rsf 2011-12-14 10.04.17 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.04.17 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

15. For an online backup, restore the data and logs, create a control file and recover and Open the database using BRRECOVER.

brrecover -f TRD -t dbpit -n last -c force -r D:\param.txt

BR0701I BRRECOVER 7.20 (1) BR0705I Start of database recovery: vehkytgp.dpt 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0484I BRRECOVER log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp.dpt

BR0101I Parameters

Name Value

oracle sid TRD oracle_home D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1 oracle_profile D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initTRD.ora sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD sap_profile D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initTRD.sap recov_type dbpit recov_copy_dir D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup recov_interval 30 scroll_lines 20 backup_dev_type tape system_info Administrator SDE-SAP1 Windows 6.1 Build 7601 Service Pack 1 AMD64 oracle_info CER 10.2.0.4.0 make_info NTAMD64 OCI_10201_SHARE Feb 25 2010 command_line brrecover -f TRD -t dbpit -n last -c force -r D:\param.txt BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0707I Recovery of database: TRD BR0708I BRRECOVER action ID: vehkytgp BR0709I BRRECOVER function ID: dpt BR0710I Recovery type: dbpit BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 = Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 * Select database backup or flashback
- 3 * Check the status of database files
- 4 * Restore control files
- 5 * Restore data files
- 6 * Restore split incremental control files
- 7 * Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 * Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 * Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 * Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '1'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0657I Input menu 104 # please enter/check input values

Options for point-in-time recovery of database CER

- 1 # Database instance of archivelog thread (instance) . []
- 2 ~ Last archivelog sequence to apply (last_seq) [999999999]
- 3 ~ Last system change number to apply (last_scn) []
- 4 ~ End point-in-time for recovery (end_pit)[]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 = Select database backup or flashback
- 3 * Check the status of database files
- 4 * Restore control files
- 5 * Restore data files
- 6 * Restore split incremental control files
- 7 * Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 * Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 * Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 * Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '2'

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\backTRD.log ...

BR0350I Backup utility will be inquired for backup confirmation

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.35 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'inquire'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f inquire -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehkytgp.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

----- Output of inquire -----

BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRECOVER> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

----- Parameter Specified -----

CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<TRD>

----- backint Command Line -----

backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f inquire -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehkytgp.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Inquire has been requested

Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37 BR1520I 6 file backups confirmed by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37 BR0659I List menu 105 # please select one or more entries

Database backups / flashback for database point-in-time recovery

Pos. Log/FBack Start time Type/SCN Mode Device Rc UVol1/Stat.

1 = behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55 online all util_file 9 <confirmed>

- 2 behjosei.anf 2011-12-07 02.07.44 online all util_file 0
- 3 behjkmqh.aff 2011-12-06 05.33.35 offl_force all util_file 0
- 4 behjhzai.anf 2011-12-05 17.14.20 online all util_fonl 0
- 5 behjhyte.anf 2011-12-05 17.11.14 online all util_file 0

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '1'

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf ...

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'CER'

BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore

BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current 'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'D:\oracle\CER'

BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of sapdata_home will be used for restore BR0460W Termination message not found in

D: \oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf - log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37

 $\mathsf{BR0668I}$ Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action

BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0772I Checking the availability of archivelog files for database instance TRD \dots

BR06991 Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archTRD.log for device type 'tape/backint/rman'...

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archTRD.log for device type 'stage'...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 = Check the status of database files
- 4 * Restore control files
- 5 * Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 * Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback

10 $\,{}^*$ Open database and post-processing

- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.37 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '3'

BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapdata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found

BR0617I Database instance TRD is started BR0064I Database instance TRD will be shut down now in mode 'IMMEDIATE'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.38 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.42 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0751W Database instance TRD cannot be mounted due to missing control files

BR0755I Checking the status of database files for instance TRD...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.42 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 + Check the status of database files
- 4 = Restore control files
- 5 * Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 * Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 * Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.42 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '4'

BR0613I Database instance TRD is shut down

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0657I Input menu 111 # please enter/check input values

BRRESTORE main options for restore of database files

- 1 BRRESTORE profile (profile) [initTRD.sap]
- 2 BRBACKUP backup run (backup) [behkctrv.anf]
- 3 Fill-up previous restores (fillup) . [no]
- 4 Restore device type (device) [util_file]
- 5 BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) [D:\param.txt]
 6 # Database user/password (user) [system/*******]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0657I Input menu 112 # please enter/check input values

Additional BRRESTORE options for restore of database files

- 1 Confirmation mode (confirm) [force]
- 2 Query mode (query) [no]
- 3 # Compression mode (compress) [no]
- 4 # Parallel execution (execute) [0]
- 5 Additional output (output) [no]

6 - Message language (language) [E]
7 - BRRESTORE command line (command) . [-p initTRD.sap -b behkctrv.anf -d util_file -r

D:\param.txt -m 0 -c force -l E]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0291I BRRESTORE will be started with options '-p initTRD.sap -b behkctrv.anf -d util_file -r

D:\param.txt -m 0 -c force -l E'

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkytgx.rsb 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkytgx.rsb

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'CER'

BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current

'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'D:\oracle\CER' BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of sapdata_home will be used for restore BR0460W Termination message not found in D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf

- log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0427I Files from the old sapdata home D:\oracle\CER

will be restored into the new sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkytgx BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsb BR0449I Restore mode: partial BR0411I Database files for restore: D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF=D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup D:\oracle\CER\sapbata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl D:\oracle\CER\sapbata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl D:\oracle\CER\sapbacch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl BR0419I Files will be restored from backup: behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55 BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 10.766 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.05.43 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u CER -f restore -i

 $D:\ time = D:\ time$

----- Output of restore ------

BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<CER>

------ backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u CER -f restore -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytgx.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp

CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14440 Token=<14440:2:1> Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19908, AcommCellId=2 AgroupNumber=22

archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF copy=35

BID=13310 regBID=13310 afileFlags=0d

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.12 #FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=11288746 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.13 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\CNTRLCER.DBF ...

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkytgx.rsb 2011-12-14 10.06.13 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.13 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings _____

BR0292I Execution of BRRESTORE finished with return code 1

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.13 BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or

go back to repeat the last action BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.13 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

- Database point-in-time recovery main menu
- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 + Check the status of database files 4 + Restore control files
- 5 = Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 * Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 * Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.13

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '5'

BR0613I Database instance TRD is shut down BR0750I Database instance TRD will be mounted now BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.14 BR0330I Starting and mounting database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0331I Start and mount of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0657I Input menu 111 # please enter/check input values -----

BRRESTORE main options for restore of database files

- 1 BRRESTORE profile (profile) [initTRD.sap]
- 2 BRBACKUP backup run (backup) [behkctrv.anf]
- 3 Fill-up previous restores (fillup) . [no]
- 4 Restore device type (device) [util_file]
- 5 BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) [D:\param.txt]
- 6 # Database user/password (user) [system/******] 7 Files for restore (mode) [all]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0657I Input menu 112 # please enter/check input values

Additional BRRESTORE options for restore of database files

- 1 Confirmation mode (confirm) [force]
- 2 Query mode (query) [no]
- 3 # Compression mode (compress) [no]
- 4 # Parallel execution (execute) [0]
- 5 Additional output (output) [no]
- 6 Message language (language) [E]

7 - BRRESTORE command line (command) . [-p initTRD.sap -b behkctrv.anf -d util_file -r

D:\param.txt -m all -c force -I E]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0291I BRRESTORE will be started with options '-p initTRD.sap -b behkctrv.anf -d util_file -r

D:\param.txt -m all -c force -I E'

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1)

BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkytik.rsb 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkytik.rsb

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'CFR'

BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current 'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behkctrv.anf 'D:\oracle\CER' BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of sapdata_home will be used for restore BR0460W Termination message not found in D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behkctrv.anf

- log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0427I Files from the old sapdata_home D:\oracle\CER will be restored

into the new sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD BR0370I Directory D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1 created BR0370I Directory D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1 created

BR0456I Probably the database must be recovered due to restore from online backup

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkytik BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsb BR0449I Restore mode: ALL BR0419I Files will be restored from backup: behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55 BR0416I 5 files found to restore, total size 660.039 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.22 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u CER -f restore -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytik.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

----- Output of restore -----

BI_BACKUP=<FULL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<CER>

------ backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u CER -f restore -i

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytik.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Total number of Collect Files Generated=<3> Setting the Number of streams desired=<3> to the

total number of collect files generated. Number of streams desired=<3> Number of files to restore=<3> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14441 Token=<14441:2:1> Success in init with JM CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc CommServeHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CommCelID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER]

client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Attaching CommServer Session Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9086> Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVolId_9088> Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVolId_9087> RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310>

nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.48 #FILE..... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310>

nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.50 #FILE..... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310>

nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.06.56 #FILE.....D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 #RESTORED.1021752_13310 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<3912> Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=104865966 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310>

nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.07.12 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\RD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<1920> Successful restore; 2 File(s); total transferred bytes=115360098 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310>

nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.16 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<4536> Successful restore; 2 File(s); total transferred bytes=471875934 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.26 BR0374I 5 of 5 files restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkytik.rsb 2011-12-14 10.11.26 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.26 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings

BR0292I Execution of BRRESTORE finished with return code 1

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.26 BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.26

BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 + Check the status of database files
- 4 + Restore control files
- 5 + Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 = Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 * Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.26 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '8'

BR0614I Database instance TRD is mounted

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.28 BR0370I Directory D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp created

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.28

- BR1402I Dummy online redolog file 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo' created
- BR1403I Dummy online redolog file

 $"D:\cacle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo" dropped$

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR03511 Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF BR03551 from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR03511 Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF BR03551 from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\dummy.redo ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.29 BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1' BR0793I Temporary database file D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1 \TEMP.DATA1 has been dropped BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1 M1.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF'

BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF' renamed

successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3 M2.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF'

BR0614I Database instance TRD is mounted BR0750I Database instance TRD will be remounted now in mode 'IMMEDIATE'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.32 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ..

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.36 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.36 BR0330I Starting and mounting database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.44 BR0331I Start and mount of database instance TRD successful

BR0776I First redolog file sequence to apply for database instance TRD: 74

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archTRD.log for device type 'disk'...

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archTRD.log for device type 'tape/backint/rman'...

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\archTRD.log for device type 'stage'...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.47 BR0660I List display 113 # no selection possible

Archivelog files to apply of database instance TRD

Pos. Sequence Status Apply From Disk Tape Util Rman Stage

1 - 74 redo_back yes util yes yes 2 - 75 in_back yes util yes yes

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.47 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.47 BR0657I Input menu 117 # please enter/check input values

Applying archivelog files of database instance TRD

1 - First sequence number (first_seq) .. [74]

- 2 Last sequence number (last_seq) [75]
- 3 Use backup control file (back_ctl) . [yes]
- 4 ~ Parallel recovery (degree)

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.47 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.48 BR0657I Input menu 115 # please enter/check input values -----

BRRESTORE main options for restore of archivelog files

1 - BRRESTORE main profile (profile) [initTRD.sap]

- 2 # Profile for cpio (prof_cpio) [initTRD.sap]
- 3 # Profile for dd (prof_dd)[]
- 4 # Profile for rman (prof_rman) [] 5 # Profile for rman_dd (prof_rman_dd) ... [] 6 # Profile for rman_set (prof_rman_set) . []
- 7 # Profile for brtools (prof_brtools) ... []
- 8 ~ BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) [D:\param.txt]
- 9 # Database user/password (user) [system/******]
- 10 Destination directory (dest_dir) [D:\oracle\TRD\saparch]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.48 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.48 BR0657I Input menu 116 # please enter/check input values

Additional BRRESTORE options for restore of archivelog files

- 1 Confirmation mode (confirm) . [force]
- 2 Additional output (output) .. [no]
- 3 Message language (language) . [E]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.48 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR02911 BRRESTORE will be started with options '-p initTRD.sap -a 74-75=D:\oracle\TRD\saparch -d util_file -r D:\param.txt -k no -c force -l E'

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehkytuy.rsa 2011-12-14 10.11.48 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehkytuy.rsa

BR0414I Offline redolog files for restore of database instance TRD: D:\oracle\TRD\saparch: 74,75

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.49 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehkytuy BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsa

- BR0419I Files will be restored from backup: aehkctzc.sve 2011-12-09 22.49.04
- BR0416I 2 files found to restore, total size 2.202 MB
- BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.11.49 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytuy.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

----- Output of restore ------BI_BACKUP=<ARCHIVE>

BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<CER>

------backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehkytuy.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2284 Total number of Collect Files Generated=<2> Setting the Number of streams desired=<2> to the total number of collect files generated. Number of streams desired=<2> Number of files to restore=<2> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14442 Token=<14442:2:1> Success in init with JM CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc . CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2284 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2284 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Restoring from MediaId=<23_MagVoIId_9091> Restoring from MediaId=<23_MagVoIId_9090> RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310> nextFile=<D:\oracle\cer\saparch\ARC00074_0769082544.001>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.08 #ARCHIVE.. D:\oracle\cer\saparch\ARC00074_0769082544.001 D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00074_0769082544.001 #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<1788> Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=2302131 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_13310> nextFile=<D:\oracle\cer\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.16 #ARCHIVE.. D:\oracle\cer\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001 D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001 #RESTORED. 1021752_13310 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<4248> Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=7347 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.26 BR0374I 2 of 2 files restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehkytuy.rsa 2011-12-14 10.12.26 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.26 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

BR0292I Execution of BRRESTORE finished with return code 0

BR0783I Archivelog files with sequence number 74-75 of database instance TRD will be applied now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.27 BR0336I Applying offline redolog file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00074_0769082544.001 ... BR0336I Applying offline redolog file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001 ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.37 BR0337I Offline redolog file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00074_0769082544.001 applied successfully BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.37 BR0337I Offline redolog file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001 applied successfully

BR0800I Restored archivelog file can be deleted now not deleting them can lead to space shortage in archive directory

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR0675I This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now? BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR0015I Offline redolog file D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\ARC00075_0769082544.001 deleted

BR0800I Restored archivelog file can be deleted now not deleting them can lead to space shortage in archive directory

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR06751 This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now? BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR0784I Media recovery completed

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 + Check the status of database files
- 4 + Restore control files
- 5 + Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 + Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 = Open database and post-processing
- 11 * Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.38 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '10'

BR0614I Database instance TRD is mounted BR0064I Database instance TRD will be shut down now in mode 'IMMEDIATE'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.40 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.45 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.45 BR0657I Input menu 135 # please enter/check input values

Options for opening database instance TRD

1 ~ Reset logs option (reset_logs) .. [resetlogs]

2 * Open database command (command) . [alter database open resetlogs]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.45 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0786I Database instance TRD will be opened now in mode 'resetlogs' BR0787W No more archivelog files can be applied after database has been opened

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.45 BR0675I This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now? BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.12.45 BR0304I Starting and opening database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.01 BR0305I Start and open of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.03 BR0789I Temporary database file D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1 \TEMP.DATA1 has been recreated

BR0118I Tablespaces and data files

Tablespace Status File Status Id. Size Creation time Creation scn Device Type Link

PSAPCER ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 ONLINE 4 52428800 2011-12-05 10.33.15 176706 3 FILE NOLINK PSAPCERUSR ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1 ONLINE 5 10485760 2011-12-05 10.33.15 176736 3 FILE NOLINK PSAPTEMP ONLINE# D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP_DATA1 ONLINE -1 104865792 2011-12-14 10.13.03 397522 3 FILE NOLINK PSAPUNDO ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 ONLINE 2 104857600 2011-12-05 10.02.42 8337 3 FILE NOLINK SYSAUX ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF ONLINE 3 104857600 2011-12-05 10.02.45 8460 3 FILE NOLINK SYSTEM ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 SYSTEM 1 419430400 2011-12-05 10.02.36 7 3 FILE NOLINK

BR0119I Redolog files

File Status Group Thread Sequence Size First time First scn Device Type Link

D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF INUSE 1 1 1 10485760 2011-12-14 10.12.52 397432 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF INUSE 1 1 1 10485760 2011-12-14 10.12.52 397432 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF INUSE 2 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF INUSE 2 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF INUSE 3 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF INUSE 3 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF INUSE 4 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF INUSE 4 1 0 10485760 0000-00-00 00.00.00 0 3 FILE NOLINK

BR0120I Control files

File Size Reset time Reset scn Device Type Link

D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-14 10.12.52 397432 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-14 10.12.52 397432 3 FILE NOLINK D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-14 10.12.52 397432 3 FILE NOLINK

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.04 BR0319I Control file copy created: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\CNTRLTRD.NEW 11288576

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.04 BR0595I Selecting indexes/partitions with NOLOGGING created during or after the selected backup behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55 ... BR0285I This function can take several seconds/minutes - be patient...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.05 BR0596I No indexes found with NOLOGGING created during or after the selected backup behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.05 BR1959I No index partitions found with NOLOGGING created during or after the selected backup behkctrv.anf 2011-12-09 22.45.55

BR1404I New control files can be created now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.05 BR0675I This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now? BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR1404I New control files will be created now using SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\control.sql BR0064I Database instance TRD will be shut down now BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.05 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.23 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.23 BR1273I SOLPLUS will be started for execution of SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\control.sql

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.23 BR0278I Command output of 'D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\BIN\sqlplus /nolog < D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehkytgp.spi':

SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.4.0 - Production on Wed Dec 14 10:13:23 2011 Copyright (c) 1982, 2007, Oracle. All Rights Reserved. SQL> SQL> Connected to an idle instance. SQL> SQL> ORACLE instance started. Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes Fixed Size 2063992 bytes Variable Size 125829512 bytes Database Buffers 8388608 bytes Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes System altered. File created. ORA-01507: database not mounted ORACLE instance shut down. ORACLE instance started. Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes Fixed Size 2063992 bytes Variable Size 125829512 bytes Database Buffers 8388608 bytes Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes Control file created. Database altered. Tablespace altered. SQL> Disconnected from Oracle Database 10g Enterprise Edition Release 10.2.0.4.0 - 64bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.40 BR1274I Execution of SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\control.sql completed

BR1275I SQLPLUS executed SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehkytgp\control.sql successfully BR1405I New control files created successfully

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.40 BR0716I Database point-in-time recovery completed

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.40 BR0655I Control menu 103 # please decide how to proceed

Database point-in-time recovery main menu

- 1 + Set point-in-time for recovery
- 2 + Select database backup or flashback
- 3 + Check the status of database files
- 4 + Restore control files
- 5 + Restore data files
- 6 # Restore split incremental control files
- 7 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 8 + Restore and apply archivelog files
- 9 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 10 + Open database and post-processing
- 11 = Exit program
- 12 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.40 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '11'

BR0797I Number of restored/recovered database files: 6/5 BR0798I Number of restored/applied incremental files: 0/0 BR0799I Number of restored/applied archivelog files: 2/2

BR0706I End of database recovery: vehkytgp.dpt 2011-12-14 10.13.40

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-14 10.13.42 BR0703I BRRECOVER completed successfully with warnings

brrecover -f TRD -t reset -c force -r D:\param.txt

16. For Offline backup, copy the corresponding ".aff" file from source computer sapbackup directory or restore it using BRRECOVER

BR0701I BRRECOVER 7.20 (1) BR0705I Start of database recovery: vehlbzto.drs 2011-12-15 01.57.36 BR0484I BRRECOVER log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto.drs

BR0101I Parameters

Name Value

oracle_sid TRD oracle_home D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1 oracle_profile D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\database\initTRD.ora sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD sap_profile D:\oracle\TRD sap_profile D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup recov_type reset recov_copy_dir D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup recov_interval 30 scroll_lines 20 backup_dev_type tape system_info Administrator SDE-SAP1 Windows 6.1 Build 7601 Service Pack 1 AMD64 oracle_info TRD 10.2.0.4.0 make_info NTAMD64 OCI_10201_SHARE Feb 25 2010 command_line brrecover -f TRD -t reset -c force -r D:\param.txt

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.36 BR0707I Recovery of database: TRD BR0708I BRRECOVER action ID: vehlbzto BR0709I BRRECOVER function ID: drs BR0710I Recovery type: reset BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.36 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 = Select database backup or restore point
- 2 * Check the status of database files
- 3 * Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 * Restore data files
- 5 * Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 * Apply archivelog files
- 7 * Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 * Open database and post-processing
- 9 * Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.36

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active

- continuing processing with default reply '1'

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\backTRD.log ...

BR0350I Backup utility will be inquired for backup confirmation

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.36 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'inquire'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f inquire -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehlbzto.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

----- Output of inquire ------

BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRECOVER>

BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

BI_REQUEST= (REW)

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>
destdbname=<TRD>

------ backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f inquire -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehlbzto.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Inquire has been requested

Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR1520I 6 file backups confirmed by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR0658I List menu 110 # please select one entry

Consistent database backups / restore points for whole database reset

Pos. Log/RPoint Start time Type/SCN Mode Device Rc UVol1/Stat.

1 = behjkmqh.aff 2011-12-06 05.33.35 offl_force all util_file 0 <confirmed>

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '1'

BR0699I Reading log file D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff ...

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD',

backup behjkmqh.aff 'CER'

BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore

BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current 'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behjkmgh.aff 'D:\oracle\CER'

BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of sapdata_home will be used for restore

BR0460W Termination message not found in

D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff

- log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred

- you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 + Select database backup or restore point
- 2 = Check the status of database files
- 3 * Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 * Restore data files
- 5 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 # Apply archivelog files
- 7 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 * Open database and post-processing
- 9 * Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.38 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '2'

BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\sapdata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found

BR0753W Control file 'D:\oracle\TRD\saparch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl' not found

BR0613I Database instance TRD is shut down

BR0751W Database instance TRD cannot be mounted due to missing control files

BR0755I Checking the status of database files for instance TRD...

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 will be overwritten BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1 will be overwritten BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.39

BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action

BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.39 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 + Select database backup or restore point
- 2 + Check the status of database files
- 3 = Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 * Restore data files
- 5 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 # Apply archivelog files
- 7 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 * Open database and post-processing
- 9 * Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

. BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.39 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active

- continuing processing with default reply '3'

BR0613I Database instance TRD is shut down

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0657I Input menu 111 # please enter/check input values

BRRESTORE main options for restore of database files

- 1 BRRESTORE profile (profile) [initTRD.sap]
- 2 BRBACKUP backup run (backup) [behjkmqh.aff]
- 3 Fill-up previous restores (fillup) . [no]
- 4 Restore device type (device) [util_file]
- 5 BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) [D:\param.txt] 6 # Database user/password (user) [system/*******]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

_____ BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0657I Input menu 112 # please enter/check input values

Additional BRRESTORE options for restore of database files

- 1 Confirmation mode (confirm) [force]

- 4 # Parallel execution (execute) [0]
- 5 Additional output (output) [no]
- 6 Message language (language) [E]
- 7 BRRESTORE command line (command) . [-p

initTRD.sap -b behjkmqh.aff -d util_file -r D:\param.txt -m 0,00 -c force -l E]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0291I BRRESTORE will be started with options '-p initTRD.sap -b behjkmqh.aff -d util_file -r D:\param.txt -m 0,00 -c force -l E'

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehlbzts.rsb 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehlbzts.rsb

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD', backup behjkmqh.aff 'CER' BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current 'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behjkmqh.aff 'D:\oracle\CER' BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of sapdata_home will be used for restore BR0460W Termination message not found in D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff - log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0427I Files from the old sapdata_home D:\oracle\CER will be restored into the new sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehlbzts BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsb BR0449I Restore mode: partial BR0411I Database files for restore: D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF D:\oracle\CER\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl D:\oracle\CER\sapdata2\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl D:\oracle\CER\saparch\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl BR0419I Files will be restored from backup: behjkmqh.aff 2011-12-06 05.33.35 BR0416I 5 files found to restore, total size 50.768 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.40 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzts.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

------ Output of restore ------BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<CER>

------backint Command Line ------backintCmd=[backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzts.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Total number of Collect Files Generated=<2> Setting the Number of streams desired=<2> to the total number of collect files generated. Number of streams desired=<2> Number of streams desired=<2> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14518 Token=<14518:2:1> Success in init with JM CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc . CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9030> Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9032> RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.57.56 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<4316> Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=10486440 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.06 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.10 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.15 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\oracle\CER\sapdata1\cntrl\ctrlCER.ctl>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.20 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<2336> Successful restore; 4 File(s); total transferred bytes=42748070 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.30 BR0374I 5 of 5 files restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl ...

BR0351I Restoring D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl BR0355I from D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\ctrlCER.ctl ...

BR0406I End of file restore: rehlbzts.rsb 2011-12-15 01.58.30 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.30 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings

BR0292I Execution of BRRESTORE finished with return code 1

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.30 BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0613I Database instance TRD is shut down BR0618I Database instance TRD will be started now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.31 BR0619I Starting database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.34 BR0620I Start of database instance TRD successful

BR1031I Database parameter db_name altered successfully from 'TRD' to 'CER'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.34 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 + Select database backup or restore point
- 2 + Check the status of database files
- 3 + Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 = Restore data files
- 5 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 # Apply archivelog files
- 7 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 * Open database and post-processing
- 9 * Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.35

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '4'

BR0617I Database instance TRD is started BR0750I Database instance TRD will be mounted now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.36 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.41 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.41 BR0330I Starting and mounting database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0331I Start and mount of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0657I Input menu 111 # please enter/check input values -----

BRRESTORE main options for restore of database files

- 1 BRRESTORE profile (profile) [initTRD.sap]
- 2 BRBACKUP backup run (backup) [behjkmqh.aff]
- 3 Fill-up previous restores (fillup) . [no]
- 4 Restore device type (device) [util_file]
- 5 BACKINT/Mount profile (parfile) [D:\param.txt]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0657I Input menu 112 # please enter/check input values

Additional BRRESTORE options for restore of database files

- 1 Confirmation mode (confirm) [force]
- 2 Query mode (query) [no] 3 # Compression mode (compress) [no]
- 4 # Parallel execution (execute) [0]
- 5 Additional output (output) [no]
- 6 Message language (language) [E]
- 7 BRRESTORE command line (command) . [-p

initTRD.sap -b behjkmqh.aff -d util_file -r D:\param.txt -m all -c force -I E]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active

- continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0291I BRRESTORE will be started with options '-p initTRD.sap -b behjkmqh.aff -d util_file -r D:\param.txt -m all -c force -I E'

BR0401I BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehlbzwi.rsb 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehlbzwi.rsb

BR0454W Values of oracle_sid are different: current 'TRD', backup behjkmqh.aff 'CER'

- BR0455W Value 'TRD' of oracle_sid will be used for restore
- BR0454W Values of sapdata_home are different: current
- 'D:\oracle\TRD', backup behjkmqh.aff 'D:\oracle\CER'

BR0455W Value 'D:\oracle\TRD' of

sapdata_home will be used for restore

BR0460W Termination message not found in

- D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behjkmgh.aff
- log file incomplete (this is OK if the log file was restored)

BR0427I Files from the old sapdata_home D:\oracle\CER will be restored into the new sapdata_home D:\oracle\TRD

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 will be overwritten BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP 1\TEMP.DATA1 will be overwritten BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF will be overwritten

BR0428W File D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 will be overwritten

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD

BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehlbzwi BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsb BR0449I Restore mode: ALL BR0419I Files will be restored from backup: behjkmqh.aff 2011-12-06 05.33.35 BR0416I 6 files found to restore, total size 760.047 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - no operator confirmation allowed

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.58.48 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzwi.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c':

------Output of restore ------BI_BACKUP=<FULL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<4> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<CER>

------backint Command Line -----backintCmd=[backint -u CER -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzwi.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt -c]

CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCelIID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Total number of Collect Files Generated=<3> Setting the Number of streams desired=<3> to the total number of collect files generated. Number of streams desired=<3> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14519 Token=<14519:2:1> Success in init with JM CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc CommServeHostName=satishp CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Attaching CommServer Session Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppID=2283 Restore has been requested

Success in init with JM Attaching CommServer Session Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9030> Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9032> Restoring from MediaId=<22_MagVoIId_9031> RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.59.14 #FILE..... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.59.16 #FILE..... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.59.21 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1 #RESTORED.1021752_12884 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.59.40 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<5056> Successful restore; 2 File(s); total transferred bytes=157303132 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.59.43 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<1796> Successful restore; 2 File(s); total transferred bytes=115360096 RESTORED backupId=<1021752_12884> nextFile=<D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1>

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.14 #FILE.... D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Sending file=<#EOF> to the Child=<4596> Successful restore; 2 File(s); total transferred bytes=524304736 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.24 BR0374I 6 of 6 files restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehlbzwi.rsb 2011-12-15 02.00.24 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.24 BR0403I BRRESTORE completed successfully with warnings

BR0292I Execution of BRRESTORE finished with return code 1

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.24 BR0668I Warnings or errors occurred - you can continue to ignore them or go back to repeat the last action BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0614I Database instance TRD is mounted

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.26 BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1 renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1 BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM 1\SYSAUX.DBF renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2 M2.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF' BR1096I Database file 'D:\ORACLE\CER\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF' renamed successfully to 'D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.28 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 + Select database backup or restore point
- 2 + Check the status of database files
- 3 + Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 + Restore data files
- 5 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 # Apply archivelog files
- 7 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 =Open database and post-processing
- 9 * Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.28 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active - continuing processing with default reply '8'

BR0614I Database instance TRD is mounted BR0064I Database instance TRD will be shut down now in mode 'IMMEDIATE'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.30 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.37 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.37 BR0657I Input menu 135 # please enter/check input values

Options for opening database instance TRD

1 ~ Reset logs option (reset_logs) .. [] 2 * Open database command (command) . [alter database open]

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.37 BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active

Page 118 of 193

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.51 BR0370I Directory D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto created

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.51 BR0319I Control file copy created: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto\CNTRLTRD.NEW 11288576

BR1404I New control files can be created now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.51 BR0675I This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now?

D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-05 10.02.24 D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-05 10.02.24 D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPARCH\CNTRL\CTRLCER.CTL 11288576 2011-12-05 10.02.24

Id. Size Creation time Creation scn Device Type Link 4 52428800 2011-12-05 10.33.15 176706 3 FILE NOLINK 5 10485760 2011-12-05 10.33.15 176736 3 FILE NOLINK -1 104857600 2011-12-05 10.02.46 9390 3 FILE NOLINK 2 104857600 2011-12-05 10.02.42 8337 3 FILE NOLINK 3 104857600 2011-12-05 10.02.45 8460 3 FILE NOLINK

D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG1_M1.DBF STALE 1 1 49 D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG1_M2.DBF STALE 1 1 49 D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG2_M1.DBF INUSE 2 1 50 D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG2_M2.DBF INUSE 2 1 50 D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGA\LOG3_M1.DBF INUSE 3 1 47 D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGA\LOG3_M2.DBF INUSE 3 1 47 D:\ORACLE\TRD\ORIGLOGB\LOG4_M1.DBF INUSE 4 1 48 D:\ORACLE\TRD\MIRRLOGB\LOG4_M2.DBF INUSE 4 1 48

10485760 2011-12-05 22.00.10 216582 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-05 22.00.10 216582 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-06 03.55.50 244501 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-06 03.55.50 244501 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-05 17.13.06 207639 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-05 17.13.06 207639 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-05 17.16.11 207777 3 FILE NOLINK 10485760 2011-12-05 17.16.11 207777 3 FILE NOLINK

ONLINE PSAPTEMP ONLINE# D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\TEMP_1\TEMP.DATA1 ONLINE PSAPUNDO ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\UNDO_1\UNDO.DATA1 ONLINE SYSAUX ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSAUX.DBF ONLINE SYSTEM ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA1\SYSTEM_1\SYSTEM.DATA1 SYSTEM

PSAPCER ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA2\CER_1\CER.DATA1 ONLINE PSAPCERUSR ONLINE D:\ORACLE\TRD\SAPDATA3\CERUSR_1\CERUSR.DATA1

Tablespace Status File Status

BR0119I Redolog files

BR0120I Control files File Size Reset time

Reset scn Device Type Link **1 3 FILE NOLINK** 1 3 FILE NOLINK 1 3 FILE NOLINK

File Status Group Thread Sequence

Size First time First scn Device Type Link

BR0118I Tablespaces and data files

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.49 BR0305I Start and open of database instance TRD successful

BR0304I Starting and opening database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.37

BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.37 BR0675I This is a recommended action - do you want to execute it now?

BR0329I Database instance TRD will be opened now BR0787W No more archivelog files can be applied after database has been opened

- continuing processing with default reply 'cont'

BR0126I Unattended mode active - continuing processing with default reply 'yes'

BR1404I New control files will be created now using SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto\control.sql BR0064I Database instance TRD will be shut down now

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.00.51 BR0307I Shutting down database instance TRD ...

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.09 BR0308I Shutdown of database instance TRD successful

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.09 BR1273I SQLPLUS will be started for execution of SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto\control.sql

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.09 BR0278I Command output of 'D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\BIN\sqlplus /nolog < D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.vehlbzto.spi':

SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.4.0 - Production on Thu Dec 15 02:01:09 2011 Copyright (c) 1982, 2007, Oracle. All Rights Reserved. SQL> SQL> Connected to an idle instance. SQL> SQL> ORACLE instance started. Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes Fixed Size 2063992 bytes Variable Size 125829512 bytes Database Buffers 8388608 bytes Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes System altered. File created. ORA-01507: database not mounted ORACLE instance shut down. ORACLE instance started. Total System Global Area 138412032 bytes Fixed Size 2063992 bytes Variable Size 125829512 bytes Database Buffers 8388608 bytes Redo Buffers 2129920 bytes Control file created. Database altered. Tablespace altered. SQL> Disconnected from Oracle Database 10g Enterprise Edition Release 10.2.0.4.0 - 64bit Production With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.28

BR1274I Execution of SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto\control.sql completed

BR1275I SQLPLUS executed SQL script D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\vehlbzto\control.sql successfully BR1405I New control files created successfully

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.28 BR0720I Whole database reset completed

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.28 BR0655I Control menu 109 # please decide how to proceed

Whole database reset main menu

- 1 + Select database backup or restore point
- 2 + Check the status of database files
- 3 + Restore control files and redolog files
- 4 + Restore data files
- 5 # Restore and apply incremental backup
- 6 # Apply archivelog files
- 7 # Restore archivelog files and flashback
- 8 + Open database and post-processing
- 9 = Exit program
- 10 Reset program status

Standard keys: c - cont, b - back, s - stop, r - refr, h - help

BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.28

BR0134I Unattended mode with 'force' active

- continuing processing with default reply '9'

BR0797I Number of restored/recovered database files: 11/0 BR0798I Number of restored/applied incremental files: 0/0 BR0799I Number of restored/applied archivelog files: 0/0

BR0706I End of database recovery: vehlbzto.drs 2011-12-15 02.01.28 BR0280I BRRECOVER time stamp: 2011-12-15 02.01.30 BR0703I BRRECOVER completed successfully with warnings

17. You can also restore an Offline backup using BRRESTORE

D:\scripts>brrestore -d util_file -b2 \#NULL -m D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff==D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup -r D:\param.txt BR04011 BRRESTORE 7.20 (1) BR0405I Start of file restore: rehlbzlt.rsf 2011-12-15 01.54.13

BR0484I BRRESTORE log file: D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\rehlbzlt.rsf

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.13 BR0407I Restore of database: TRD BR0408I BRRESTORE action ID: rehlbzlt BR0409I BRRESTORE function ID: rsf BR0415I File for restore using backup utility ID \#NULL: D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff=D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup BR0416I 1 file found to restore, size 0.000 MB BR0421I Restore device type: util_file

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.13 BR0256I Enter 'c[ont]' to continue, 's[top]' to cancel BRRESTORE:

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.16 BR0257I Your reply: 'c' BR0259I Program execution will be continued...

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.16 BR0229I Calling backup utility with function 'restore'... BR0278I Command output of 'backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzlt.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt': Setting the Number of streams desired=<1> for 1 File restore.

------Output of restore ------BI_BACKUP=<PARTIAL> BI_CALLER=<BRRESTORE> BI_REQUEST=<NEW>

------ Parameter Specified ------CvInstanceName=<Instance001> CvClientName=<sde-sap1> numstreams=<1> srccrossclient=<sde-sap2>

srccrossdbname=<CER>

destdbname=<TRD>

------ backint Command Line ------backintCmd=[backint -u TRD -f restore -i D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\.rehlbzlt.lst -t file -p D:\param.txt] CommServeHostName=satishp

CommClientHostName=sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc Galaxy CommCellID=2 Galaxy ClientID=219 Src Cross Client=<sde-sap2> getInstanceId for InstanceName=[CER] client=[sde-sap1.idcprodcert.loc] clientId=219 AppType=61 Failed Instance=[CER] - May not have been configured. Galaxy SrcCrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientID=218 Galaxy CrossClientInstanceID=559 Galaxy CrossClientAppType=61 Galaxy CrossClientAppTD=2283 Number of streams desired=<1> Number of files to restore=<1> CMDLINE Job Restore has been requested

SID=[CER] BkpSet=[default] AppType=[61] Success in getting Job id=14517 Token=<14517:2:1> Success in init with JM Cannot obtain the Index MediaAgent from the Archive Manager.. Attaching CommServer Session AfileNumber=19589, AcommCelIId=2 AgroupNumber=22 archfilename=D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff copy=35 BID=12884 reqBID=12884 afileFlags=0d

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.40

#FILE..... D:\oracle\CER\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff D:\oracle\TRD\sapbackup\behjkmqh.aff #RESTORED. 1021752_12884 Successful restore; 1 File(s); total transferred bytes=11991 Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server Success in sending JMSUCCESS to server

BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.41 BR0374I 1 of 1 file restored by backup utility BR0230I Backup utility called successfully

BR0406I End of file restore: rehlbzlt.rsf 2011-12-15 01.54.41 BR0280I BRRESTORE time stamp: 2011-12-15 01.54.41 BR0402I BRRESTORE completed successfully

D:\scripts>

RESTORING ENTIRE DATABASE

At times, if the database gets corrupted, you might need to restore the entire database and recover it back to the current state.

However, in order to recover a database, you will also need to restore the logs. Both the data and the logs can be restored using the SAP utility or RMAN utility depending on which utility was used for the backup. You can restore the database in-place or out-of-place with the same directory structure and SID name.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance on the source client and select **All Tasks** | **Browse Backup Data**.
- 2. Click OK.
- From the General tab, select the name of the client computer with the database you want to restore in the Destination Client from the list.
- 4. Choose the Number of streams to use for restore.
- 5. Select all of the the following options to restore and recover the database.
 - Restore Data
 - Restore Archive Logs
 - Recover
- 6. Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as MOUNTED; if necessary click on the Refresh button to refresh the status.
- 7. Click Advanced.
- 8. From the Advanced Restore Options (Options) tab, select the following:
 - Set the Reset Logs to Yes.
 - Select Open DB.

RESTORING INDIVIDUAL DATA FILES/TABLE SPACES

If required, you can also restore individual data files or table spaces that was lost or corrupted. However, note that, you can only use the browse and restore method to restore the individual files.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.
- 2. Click OK.
- 3. From the **Browse** window, select the instance node in the left pane and from the right pane, browse to and select the required data file or table space to be restored.
- 4. Click Recover All Selected.
- Select the name of the client computer with the database you want to restore in the Destination Client from the list.
- 6. Choose the Number of streams to use for restore.
- 7. Select the following options to restore and recover individual data files/ table spaces:
 - Restore Data
 - Recover
- 8. Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as MOUNTED; if necessary click on the Refresh

Current Selected: \+BROWSE+\Ta	blespace\PSAPCER (Subclient:default)	
SAP for Oracle	ID	Size
CHAPTER CHAPT	4	5243699

SAP/Oracle Restore Options hpux02_SID: CER	X
General Job Initiation	
Destination Client: hpux02 Number of streams to use for restore:]
 ✓ Restore Control File ✓ Restore Archive Log ✓ Restore Data ✓ Recover 	
Status: OPEN Refresh	
Script Preview 🖉 CK Cancel Advanced 🕼 Save As Script Help	

button to refresh the status.

9. Click **OK**.

RESTORING ARCHIVE LOGS

In addition to restoring data files/ table spaces, the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent also enables you to restore the archive logs. Archive logs can be restored along with the data or separately.

Archive logs can be restored from the latest log backups or from log backups from a specific point in time.

Consider the following scenarios:

- In most cases, users will want to view the pertinent logs of a backup cycle. In such cases, you can specify Browse Latest Data or Specify Browse Time to view only the pertinent logs (logs pertaining to a cycle).
- If, due to a hard disk corruption, logs from a specific time range were lost, you can restore them by performing a point in time restore of the logs. When you browse between a specific point of time range, the logs pertaining to all the cycles within the specified time range will be listed.
- Assume there is a database failure and you need to restore the database as well as the logs to recover the database to the recent state. In such case, you
 will choose to restore all the logs.
- In certain cases, you might need to restore only specific logs that are missing in the database. In such situations, you can browse the latest logs in the browse window, and choose specific individual logs for the restore operation.

RESTORING WITH SPECIFIC LOG TIME

When restoring the archive logs based on the log time, if the data is also included in the restore, ensure that the time range is the same for both data and the logs.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance and select **All Tasks** | **Restore**.
- 2. From the General tab, select these options:
 - Select the name of the client computer with the Archived file you want to restore in the **Destination Client** from the list.
 - Choose the **Number of streams to use for restore** and then select the option for **Restore Archive Log** to restore the Archive logs.
- 3. Click Advanced.
- 4. From the **Restore** tab, select **Restore Archive Log**.
- 5. Select **By Log Time** option and specify the point in time restore of archived log file.
- 6. Use the space to type the desired location or click **Browse** to find the location of the **Target Directory.**
- 7. Click **OK**.
- 8. Click **OK** to close the **Restore Options** window and initiate the job.

RESTORING WITH LOG SERIAL NUMBER

When restoring based on the log serial number, note the following:

- The end serial number must be greater than or equal to the start serial number.
- The start and the end serial number cannot be 0.
- The range of serial numbers to be restored could be from one or more backup jobs or from a part of a job and from one or more cycles.
- If only the start sequence number is provided then the logs starting from that sequence number will be restored.

When restoring the archive logs based on the log time, if the data is also included in the restore, ensure that the time range is the same for both data and the logs.

1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance and select **All Tasks** | **Restore**.

- 2. From the **General** tab, select these options:
 - Select the name of the client computer with the Archived file you want to restore in the **Destination Client** from the list.
 - Choose the **Number of streams to use for restore** and then select the option for **Restore Archive Log** to restore the Archive logs
- 3. Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as MOUNTED; if necessary click on the **Refresh** button to refresh the status.
- 4. Click Advanced.
- 5. From the **Restore** tab, select **Restore Archive Log**.
- 6. Select **By Log Serial Number** option and specify the restore between two serial numbers. Optionally, select **From Second Copy**.



- 7. Use the space to type the desired location or click **Browse** to find the location of the **Target Directory.**
- 8. Click **OK**.
- 9. Click **OK** to close the **Restore Options** window and initiate the job.

General	Conv Precedence	ns for Client: n	axdb_cn_SID:	Encryption
Startup	Alert Options	Restore	Ctrl Files	Recover
Restore Data				
🔵 To Point In	Tue 11/09/2010		10 : 24 : 59 P	M
Restore Archiv	e Log			
0				
🔵 By Log Time				
🗹 Start:	Tue 11/09/2010	- 10	24 : 59 PM	
E Forde	Tue 11/00/2010	- 10	24 50 DM	
	106 11/09/2010	10	21132111	
💿 By Log Seri	l Number			
From Se	cond Copy			
Start:	1 - En	id:		
Target Directory			Browse	
			OK Can	cel Help

RESTORING CONTROL FILES

The SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent also enables to restore a missing control file. Control file is required to recover a database to the current state. You can restore the control file only when the database is in NOMOUNT mode.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance and select **All Tasks** | **Restore**.
- 2. From the **General** tab, select **Restore Control File**.
- 3. Click Advanced.
- 4. Click the Ctrl Files tab of the Oracle Advanced Restore Options window, then select Restore Control File option and specify the name and location where the file need to be restored in the Restore Control File As text box.

If you do not specify a location, the control file is restored to the default location.

- 5. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the **Advanced Restore Options** window.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the **Restore Options** window and initiate the job.

SAP/Oracle Advanced R General Cop	estore Options	for Client: h	pux02 SID: C	ER Encryption
Restore Control File	Options	Restore	Corriles	Recover
Restore Control File As:				Browse
				and I take

RESTORING DATA FROM A SPECIFIC TIME RANGE

A point in time restore job allows you to restore your database to a specific point in time, and, typically, this point in time would be just before an undesired transaction or update to your database.

When you select the Point in Time option, all necessary backups that are required to restore the database to the indicated time are restored.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the SAP instance, select All Tasks then click Restore.
- 2. From the **General** tab, select these options:
 - Select the name of the client computer with the database you want to restore in the Destination Client from the list.
 - Choose the Number of streams to use for restore.
 - Select Restore Control File, Restore Data, Restore Archive Logs, and Recover options to restore and recover the entire database.
 - Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as STARTED; if necessary click on the Refresh button to refresh the status.
- 3. Click Advanced.
- 4. From the **Restore** tab, do the following:
 - Select Restore Data and Restore Control File.
 - Select **To Point In Time** option and specify the point in time to restore the database. When you select the **To Point in Time** option, the backups that are required to restore the database to the indicated time are restored.
 - Select **By Log Time** option and specify the point in time restore of Archived log file. If you select **By Log Serial Number** option, specify the restore between two serial numbers.
 - If you know the exact device SAP device type used for the backup, select the **Sap Device Type** and choose either the util_file (file level backups) or rman_util (Oracle RMAN backups) device. Alternatively, you may select **Auto Detect Device** to allow the system to choose the exact device type that

is used for the latest backup.

- 5. From the Recover tab, select Recover.
 - Select Current Time to Recover an entire database at the current time and to the original host or to a different host.
 - Select **Point In Time** option and specify the a specific point in time to restore the database. When you select the **To Point in Time** option, the backups that are required to restore the database to the indicated time are restored.
- 6. From the **Options** tab, select **Reset Database**.
- 7. Select Open DB to open the database after recovering the database. If required select Reset Logs to reset the logs after opening the database.
- 8. Click OK to save the settings and close the Advanced Restore Options window.
- 9. Click OK to close the Restore Options window and initiate the job.

RESTORING TO SPECIFIC TIME RANGE USING UTIL_INTERFACE FROM SAP COMMAND LINE

1. Restore the control file from the Full Backup detail file name

```
brrestore -d util_file -b [detailFileName] -m 0
```

eg:

brrestore -d util_file -b bebwkurt.anf -m 0

2. Restore the data files

brrestore -d util file -b [detailFileName] -m all -u /

3. Restore the detail files and summary file pertaining to the log backups using b2 restores. Provide the appropriate SAP Backup Stamps. It is recommended to create a copy of the Original arch<SID>.log before a restore process.

eg:

```
brrestore -d util file -b2 SAP 007 1005 -m
```

home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/archCER.log,/home/oracle/product/10g/SAPDB/CER/saparch/aebwlqlg.sve

4. Restore the Archive Logs

brrestore -d util file -a <From ARCHIVE LOG#>-<To ARCHIVE LOG#>

5. Recover the database until the recover time using the control file

sql> recover database until time 'YYYY-MM-DD hh.mm.ss' using backup controlfile until cancel;

6. Open DB with RESET Logs option

sql>alter database open resetlogs;

RECOVERING A DATABASE

In certain cases, you might restore the data and then recover the database at a later point of time. To facilitate this capability, SAP for Oracle iDataAgent allows you to perform a recover operation independently.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance and select All Tasks | Restore.
- 2. From the **General** tab, select the following options:
 - Select the name of the client computer with the database you want to restore in the Destination Client from the list.
 - Choose the Number of streams to use for restore
 - Recover to restore and recover the database based on the criteria specified in Oracle/SAP for Oracle Restore Options.
 - Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as STARTED; if necessary click on the Refresh button to refresh the status.
- 3. Click Advanced.
- 4. From the Recover tab, select Recover.
 - Select Current Time to recover an entire database at the current time and to the original host or to a different host.
 - Select **Point In Time** option and specify the a specific point in time to restore the database. When you select the **To Point in Time** option, the backups that are required to restore the database to the indicated time are restored.
- 5. Select the Options tab and select Reset Database.
- 6. Select Open DB to open the database after recovering the database. If required select Reset Logs to reset the logs after opening the database.
- 7. Click **OK**.

The system automatically resets the logs and the database. Before you can restore and recover the database to the current time, it is good practice to perform another full backup and wait for it to complete successfully.

SCHEDULING A RESTORE

- From the CommCell Console, navigate to Client Computers | SAP for Oracle.
 - Right-click an instance and click **All Tasks** | **Browse Backup Data**.
 - Click OK.

1.

- 2. Select data files, table spaces, or logs to restore.
 - Click Recover All Selected.
- **3.** Click **Job Initiation** tab and click **Schedule**.
 - Click Configure.

- 4. Select the appropriate scheduling options. For example:
 - Click Weekly.
 - Check the days you want the run the restore job.
 - Change the Start Time to 9:00 PM
 - Click OK to close the Schedule Details dialog
 - Click **OK** to close the Restore Options dialog

The restore job will execute as per the schedule.

Browse Optio	ons 🛛 🔀		
 Browse 	a the Latest Data		
Specify	/ Browse Time		
Browse	Data Before:		
T	ue 11/09/2010 🗨 09 : 42 PM		
	res Zener		
	me zone: (UTC+US:SU) Chennal, Koikaca, Mumbal, N 💟		
Client Compu	ter: maydh cn		
Use MediaAg	<pre>ent <any mediaagent=""></any></pre>		
Show De	leted <u>I</u> tems		
OK	Cancel Advanced List Media Help		
annCel Brower emilie10_CN Perdisity_CN	9 / IET CER X 등 United imands_on(Listed: X 4 0 0 정 Gent mands_on(Listed Stata) 0 0 급 급 Contret Statest (MSIONER-		
n ma denges jun Bishuk jan Bishuk jajan	Constant Constant		
tidorichange2000_cn tindigo_CN tintiolaris10x06_2_CN			
intestion intestion intestion			
nach_CN nachsin i nacab_cn			
a dia SAP for MAX DB a dia SAP for MAX DB a dia SAP for Oracle	Recover All Selected List Modes and See New Brower		
Postoro On	tions for All Selected from		
General Job In	itiation		
C lob Initiation			
JOD Iniciación			
	mediate		
Run this job now			
○ 5dł	redule		
Conl	iedulej figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Con	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Con	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Con	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
	redule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Cont Cont	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Cont Cont	iredule figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Cont Cont Schedule Details	iredule figure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Paters Help		
Con Con Schedule beaute Schedule beaute	iredulei figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Con Con Schedule Details Schedule Details	iedule higure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Pave As Script Help Save Time 9:00PH		
Con Con Schedule Details Schedule Details Schedule Details	redule figure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Pattern Help Rat Time 9:00/H		
Schedule Details Schedule Details Schedule Name Ores Time Ower Hay	iedule figure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Draw As Script Help Rat Time 9:00PH		
Con Con Schedule Details Schedule Name Ora Time Ora Time Ora Time Ora Time Ora Time Ora Time	Indulig figure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Provide Script Help Saxt Time 9:00PH		
Con Con Schedule Detailt Schedule Name Ora Time Ora Time Orativ Oracity Weathy Yearly	Induki figure Schedule Pattern Configure		
Con Con Schedule Destalls Schedule Destalls Schedule Destalls Schedule Destalls Core Time Original Ori	inedulei Rigure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Save As Script Help Start Time 9:0074 Start Time 9:0074 On these days P Monday Tuesday Wednesday P Tursday Priday Saurday		
Con Con Schedule Destalls Schedule Destalls Schedule Name Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time	inedulei Rigure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Save As Script Help Sast Time 9 100 PH On these days Y Monday Y Tuesday Y Wednesday Phanday Priday Saurday		
Schedule Desald Schedule Desald Schedule Name Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time	inedulei Rigure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced Stript Help Sart Time 9:00PH : On these days Y Monday Y Tuesday Y Wednesday On these days Y Monday Priday Saturday		
Schedule Detaild Schedule Detaild Schedule Detaild Schedule Name Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time Ore Time	inedulei Rigure Schedule Pattern Configure Cancel Advanced S Script Help Start Time 9:00PH Start Time 9:00PH Con these days V Monday V Tuesday V Wednesday Con these days V Monday Priday Saturday Con these days V Monday Priday Saturday		

RESTORING FROM COMMAND LINE

In addition to restores from CommCell Console, you can also perform restores from the Command Line Interface. Note that backups taken from CommCell Console can be restored via Command Line and vice versa. However, backups taken from a previous version of CommCell Console can be restored only from the Command Line.

You can perform command line restores using one of the following methods:

- Using Qcommands
- Using SAP Command Line
- Using BRTools Interface

However, SAP command line and BRTools are the most preferred methods for performing command line restores.

USING QCOMMANDS

You can use qcommands to perform restore operations from the command line interface. You can also integrate these qcommands into your own scripts or scheduling programs. In addition, you can also generate scripts for specific operations from the CommCell Console using the **Save As Script** option. These scripts can later be executed using the commands from the command line interface.

For comprehensive information on command line restores, refer to the Command Line Interface documentation.

USING SAP COMMAND LINE

For the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent, data is restored using the BRRESTORE command. From the SAP command line, these programs can restore the following:

- Database data files, control files, and archive log files that were saved using BRBACKUP
- Non-database files that were saved using BRBACKUP
- Profiles and logs

To restore data from the SAP command line using the **BRRESTORE** program:

- 1. From the client prompt, type brrestore and press Enter.
- 2. Use the subsequent options that appear as appropriate.

When performing command line restores, note the following:

- Customize init<SID>.utl and init<SID>.sap. If init<SID>.sap file do not exist under <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/dbs</code> DIR, you need to create an empty init<SID>.sap file (For example: touch <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/dbs/init<SID>.sap</code>), and then restore it using the following command: Brrestore -d util file -b2 \#NULL -m <code>\$ORACLE HOME/dbs/init<SID>.sap</code>
- Database should be in MOUNT mode before you begin a restore operation from command line. If you are restoring logs only from the command line, the
 database could be in OPEN Mode. If you are restoring the Control File, the database should be in the NOMOUNT mode.
- If you want to restore the control file from a RMAN log backup (i.e., BRARCHIVE backup) use the following command:

brrestore -b2 <archive file ID> -m <control file path> $\,$

For example,

brrestore -b2 SAP_1445_18400 -m /u01/app/oracer/product/10.2.0/db_1/CER/sapreorg/cntrlCER.dbf

• If you want to restore an entire database, use the following command:

brrestore -d util_file -b last -m all

- After a restore, you need to manually recover the database.
- Whenever you restore the control file from Command Line Interface and manually recover the database, you need to reset the logs prior to opening the database. Refer Reset Logs for detailed information on resetting logs.

• For SAP for Oracle iDataAgent, Job Details may display the name defaultDummyInstanceForSAP as the SID when a restore is run from the command line.

Examples:

• Perform a full restore of the database using the util_file interface

brrestore -d util_file -m all -b beeonnpz.anf -u /

• Perform a log only restore

brrestore -d util_file -a 1119-1121 -u /

• Perform a control file restore

brrestore -b2 SAP_1020140_4613 -m /u01/app/oracer/product/10.2.0/db_1/CER/sapreorg/cntrlCER.dbf

Some of the command options commonly used by BRRestore command are listed below

Option	Argument	Values
-a	-archive	[<db_sid>,<log_no> [=<rest_dest>]</rest_dest></log_no></db_sid>
-b	-backup	<log_name> last</log_name>

-b2	-backup2	<util_backup_id> #NULL</util_backup_id>
-c	-confirm	force
-d	-device	util_file rman_util
-m	-mode	all full incr
-0	-output	dist time [,time dist]

PARAMETER FILE

- If your restores will be using the SAP utility files, be sure to customize the init<SID>.utl and init <SID>.sap files by adding values for the following parameters. Note that some parameters are optional.
 - O CvInstanceName <name of instance>, which specifies the name of the instance for the iDataAgent (for example, Instance001)
 - O CvClientName <name of client>, which specifies the name of the computer with the installed iDataAgent (for example, bumblebee)
 - O numstreams < number of streams> (optional), which specifies the number of streams. Default value is 1 (for example, 1)
 - O CV_restCopyPrec <name of copy> (optional), which specifies the copy to restore from. Default value is 0, which means any available copy (for example,1). This parameter can take values 0, 1, 2 etc.. However, in the case of selective copies, you need to specify values 1001,1002,etc.
 - O srcCrossClient <name of source client> (optional), which specifies the name of the source client with the *i*DataAgent for cross-machine restore purposes (for example, hotdog)

Ensure that the *i*DataAgent is installed on both the source computer and the target computer, and run the restore on the target computer.

- RestoreSnapToTape, which specifies the source copy for restore. Default value is 0, which means that media will be used for restores.
- RevertSnapVolume, which specifies that the revert operation is enabled. Default value is 0, which means that revert is disabled.
- It is recommended to revert the data volumes, control file restores, log restores and recovery. You should reset the value of RevertSnapVolume to 0 to ensure that a revert operation is not unintentionally performed.

For example:

CvInstanceName

Instance001

CvClientName

bumblebee

numstreams

- 1
- CV restCopyPrec

1

srcCrossClient

hotdog

RUNNING RMAN RESTORES FROM SAP COMMAND LINE

Use the following steps to run an RMAN restore from auxiliary copy using the SAP command line:

1. Set the CV_restCopyPrec parameter in the init <sid>.sap file.</sid>	For example:
	<pre>rman_parms="BLKSIZE=1048576,SBT_LIBRARY=/opt/calypso/Base/libobk.so,ENV= (CvClientName=tigersnap2,CvInstanceName=Instance001,CV_restCopyPrec=4)"</pre>
2. Run the restore command from the SAP command line.	For example:
	brrestore -d rman_util -b last -m all

RESTORING FROM CONSISTENT ONLINE BACKUPS

When you restore from consistent online backups, the offline redo log files of the same backup can be imported.

Use the following steps to restore the data, logs, and the control file from a consistent online backup:

1. Include the instance name and client name parameters in the init.utl file.

For example:
CvInstanceName
Instance001
CvClientName
client1
For example:

2. Run the restore command from the SAP command line.

		brrestore -d util_file -m full -b begqxybq.fnf
Use t	he following steps to restore only the data from a consistent online backup:	
1.	Include the instance name and client name parameters in the init.utl file.	For example:
		CvInstanceName
		Instance001
		CvClientName
		client1
2.	Run the restore command from the SAP command line.	For example:
		brrestore -d util_file -m full -b begqxybq.fnf
Use t	he following steps to restore only the logs from a consistent online backup:	
1.	Include the instance name and client name parameters in the init.utl file.	For example:
		CvInstanceName
		Instance001
		CvClientName
		client1
2.	Run the restore command from the SAP command line.	For example:
		brrestore -d util_file -b2 1020458_18262 - m /database/oracle/10GR2/CER/saparch/1_102_756928037.dbf

BRTOOLS INTERFACE

In addition to SAP command line, you can also use the BRTools user interface to perform backup and restore operations. BRTools is an easy-to-use interface that provides menus to run different types of backup or restore operations.

BACKINT INTERFACE

BACKINT is another interface program that internally uses the SAP BRTools to communicate with the SAP Oracle Database and perform backup and restore operations. It also allows you to inquire about backup requests and executes them.

backint -u <user_id> [-f <function>] [-t <type>] [-p <par_file>] [-i <in_file>] [-o <out_file>] [-c]

-u	Specifies the BACKINT user ID. Normally, this will be the database instance name (OBACLE SID)	None
-f	Specifies the operation (backup, restore, or inquire)	backup
-t	Specifies the backup type: file or file_online	file
-p	Specifies the backup utility parameter file containing the parameters that determine the backup procedure specific to the backup utility. The SAP BRtools specify the location of this utility parameter file in their own parameter file (parameter util_par_file), but they do not evaluate its contents.	none
-i	Specifies the input file (text file) that defines the files and directories to be backed up.	By default, the data is read from the standard input.
-0	Specifies the output text file that will contain the processing messages and the results of the operation.	By default, the messages are displayed on the standard output.
-c	unattended mode (does not involve user interaction)	attended mode

The BACKINT interface allows you to restore files based on the user ID name, backup ID, or file name as specified in the input file. For example, if you include the tag #NULL in front of the file name, the specific file from the most recent backup will be restored.

backint -u C11 -f restore -t file -p /oracle/CER/dbs/initC11.utl -i dummy -o dummy.out

The output file looks like below:

Program: backint

Parameters:

Client node: RC1

Function: backup

```
Input File: dummy
Output File: dummy.out
Profile: /oracle/CER/dbs/initCER.utl
Parallel sessions: 1
BKI0032I: Number of bytes to restore: 0.012 MB.
Restore process started ...
#RESTORED SAP___9409020458 /oracle/CER/sapdata1/userli_1/userli.data1
BKI0023I: Bytes restored so far: 0.012 MB (100.0%).
```

BROWSE DATA

The option to browse the backup data provides the facility to view and selectively restore/recover the data that was backed up.

The browse option can be invoked from the client, agent, or instance level depending on the functionality of a given agent.

Depending on the agent, there are several additional options to customize your browse, including:

- Capability to browse the most recent (latest) data.
- Capability to browse data in a specified time range.
- Capability to limit the browse to a specified path.
- Facility to specify the page size of the browse window.
- Ability to browse the image of the data as it existed at the specified browse time.
- Ability to browse from a specified storage policy copy.
- Ability to browse all data including deleted items secured by data protection operations.

Use the following steps to browse data:

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to *<Client>*.
- 2. Right-click Instance and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.
- 3. Click OK.



BROWSING DATA FROM BEFORE THE MOST RECENT FULL BACKUP

To browse data that is older than the most recent full backup specify a **Browse Data Before** date that pre-dates the full backup. Remember, the **Browse Data Before** date establishes the ending point of the search. Consequently, using a **Browse Data Before** date that pre-dates the most recent full backup starts the search in the previous full backup cycle. This is only valid if the data in that full backup cycle has not expired.

BROWSE DATA BEFORE A SPECIFIED TIME

Follow the steps given below to browse data that was backed up before a specified time:

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to <*Client*>.
- 2. Right-click Instance and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.
- 3. Select Specify Browse Time and the Time Zone.
- 4. Click **OK**.

Browse Options		×			
O Browse the L	O Browse the Latest Data				
Specify Brow Browse Data B	Specify Browse Time Browse Data Before:				
Fri 10/2 Time 70	9/2010 • 11 : 11 PM •				
	Time zone: (UTC+US:30) Chennal, Kolkaca, Mumbal, N V				
Client Computer:	maxdb_cn				
Use MediaAgent	<any mediaagent=""></any>				
Show Deleted Items					
ОК	Cancel Advanced List Media Help				

BROWSE DATA BETWEEN A SPECIFIED TIME

Follow the steps given below to browse data backed up during a specified time interval:

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to *<Client>*.
- 2. Right-click Instance and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.
- 3. Select Specify Browse Time and the Time Zone.
- 4. Click Advanced.
- 5. Select **Exclude Data Before**, select the date and time from which you wish to view the data in the browse window.
- 6. Click OK.

LISTING MEDIA

List media option is useful to predict media required for the following operations:

- To restore data associated with a specific backup set, subclient or instance
- To restore the index required to browse data associated with a specific backup set or subclient
- To restore a specific file (or specific files and folders)
- To restore data associated with a specific job

The list media operation can be performed for instances, backup sets, and subclients. The following sections describe each of these methods.

The List Media feature can also be used in a number of other capacities. Refer to the List Media documentation for a complete overview of this feature.

LISTING MEDIA FOR A SUBCLIENT

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the subclient for which you wish to list media and then click List Media.
- 2. From the List Media dialog box choose one of the following options:
 - o Click Media For the Latest Data to list media associated with the most recent data protection cycle.
 - o Click Specify Time Range to list media associated with data protection operations up to the specified date and time range.

Use the Data Before box to specify the end date and time.

o Click Advanced and then click Exclude Data Before to list media associated with data protection operations after the specified date and time.

Note that you can use the Specify Browse Time and Exclude Data Before options to list media between a specified date and time range.

3. Click **OK**.

The appropriate media is listed in the **Media** dialog box.

LISTING MEDIA FOR A BACKUP SET OR INSTANCE

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the backup set or instance for which you wish to list media, click **All Tasks** and then click **Browse**.
- 2. From the Browse Options dialog box, if required, select the following options:
 - o Click Browse the Latest Data to list media associated with the most recent data protection cycle.
 - o Click Specify Browse Time to list media associated with data protection operations up to the specified date and time range.

Use the Browse Data Before box to specify the end date and time.

o Click Advanced and then click Exclude Data Before and then select the date and time from which you wish to list media associated with data



protection operations.

Note that you can use the **Specify Browse Time** and **Exclude Data Before** options to list media between a specified date and time range.

- 3. Click List Media.
- 4. From the List Media dialog box, click List Media for restore within specified time range and click OK.

The appropriate media is listed in the **Media** dialog box.

RESTORING BY JOBS

The Restore By Jobs feature provides the facility to select a specific backup job to be restored. This method of restoring data is considerably faster as it reads continuously on the tape and retrieves the data and does not depend on the indexing subsystem to get the seek offsets on the media.

This feature can be used in different scenarios such as the following:

- To restore point-in-time data associated with a specific backup job, such as full, incremental, differential, etc.
- To restore CommServe DR data for the disaster recovery or for creating a hot-site purposes.
- To restore multiplexed data from the same client.

Consider the following when restoring by jobs:

- Run a restore by jobs whenever you want to restore the entire contents of the job.
- Avoid running restores by jobs for jobs associated with the default subclient. If you do this, the entire contents of the machine will be restored. As such, this
 may cause problems (e.g., the machine might run out of space) or produce undesirable results (e.g., you might end up restoring operating system files or
 directories that you really do not want to restore).
- Avoid modifying the contents of any associated subclients since this may result in the retrieval of older data.

Use the following steps to restore data by jobs.

1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the level whose data you want to browse, click **View** and then click the **Backup History**.



2. From the **Backup History Filter** window, select the filter options, if any, that you want to apply and click **OK**.



- 3. From the Backup Job History window, right-click the backup job that need to be restored and select **Browse**.
- From the Browse Options dialog box, click OK to execute the browse using the Browse the Latest Data option.



- From the Browse window, select the instance node in the left pane and then select the required data and logs in the right pane, and click the Recover All Selected button at the bottom of the window.
- 6. Select the desired restore options and click **OK**.



MANAGE RESTORE JOBS

Once you initiate the restore operation, a restore job is generated in the Job Controller. Jobs can be managed in a number of ways. The following sections provide information on the different job management options available:

RESTART JOBS

Jobs that fail to complete successfully are automatically restarted based on the job restartability configuration set in the Control Panel. This configuration can be changed at any time; however, changes to this configuration will affect all jobs run in the entire CommCell.

It is also possible to override the default CommServe configuration for individual jobs by configuring retry settings when initiating the job. This configuration, however, will apply only to the specific job.

Restore jobs for this Agent are re-started from the beginning.

CONFIGURE JOB RESTARTABILITY AT THE COMMSERVE LEVEL

- 1. In the CommCell Console, click the Control Panel icon, then double-click Job Management.
- 2. In the Job Restarts tab of the Job Management dialog box, select a job type from the Job Type list, and then select the Restartable check box.
- 3. To change the maximum number of times the Job Manager will try to restart a job, select a number in the **Max Restarts** box.
- 4. To change the time interval between attempts by the Job Manager to restart the job, select a number of minutes in the Restart Interval (Mins) box.
- 5. Click **OK** to save your changes.

CONFIGURE JOB RESTARTABILITY FOR AN INDIVIDUAL JOB

- 1. From the Restore Options dialog box, click Advanced, then select the Job Retry tab and specify the following as desired:
 - o Total Running Time The maximum elapsed time, in hours and minutes, from the time that the job is created.
 - \circ Number of Retries The number of times that Job Manager will attempt to restart the job.
 - Kill Running Jobs When Total Running Time Expires Option to kill the job when the specified Total Running Time has elapsed, even if its state is "Running".
- 2. Click OK.

RESUBMIT JOBS

If a restore job fails to complete successfully, you can resubmit the job without the need to reconfigure the original job's restore options using the **Resubmit Job** feature. When a job is resubmitted, all the original options, restore destinations, and other settings configured for the job remain in tact.

RESUBMIT A RESTORE JOB

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click a client computer whose data recovery history you want to view, click View, then click to view a job history.
- 2. From the Job History Filter dialog box, select Restore.
 - If you want to view more advanced options for restores, from the Job History Filter, select Restore, then click Advanced.
 - From the Data Recovery History Advanced Filter select the destination client computer of the restores you would like to view, then click OK.
- 3. The system displays the results of the options you selected in the Data Recovery Job History window.
- 4. Right-click on any job, and select Resubmit.
- 5. Select the job options.
- 6. Click OK.

CONTROL JOBS

SUSPEND	Temporarily stops a job. A suspended job is not terminated; it can be restarted at a later time. Only preemptible jobs can be suspended.
RESUME	Resumes a job and returns the status to Waiting, Pending, Queued, or Running depending on the availability of resources or the state of the operation windows and activity control settings.
	Restore jobs for this Agent are resumed from the beginning.
KILL	Terminates a job.

The following controls are available for running jobs in the Job Controller window:

These controls can be applied to:

- All jobs in the Job Controller.
- All selected jobs in the Job Controller providing you have the correct security associations at the proper level for each job selected.
- All data protection operations running for a particular client or client/agent.
- All data protection operations running for a particular MediaAgent.

CONTROL A JOB

- 1. From the Job Controller of the CommCell Console, right-click the job and select Kill, Suspend, or Resume as desired.
 - When killing a job:

Click **Yes** when the confirmation prompt appears if you are sure you want to kill the job. The job status may change to **Kill Pending** for a few moments while the operation completes. Once completed, the job status will change to **Killed** and it will be removed from the Job Controller window after five minutes.

When suspending a job:

The job status may change to Suspend Pending for a few moments while the operation completes. The job status then changes to Suspended.

• When resuming a job:

As the Job Manager attempts to restart the job, the job status changes to Waiting, Pending, or Running.

JOB STATUS

In the case of SAP for Oracle iDataAgent, the job status is displayed depending on the BRTOOLs error codes.

BRTOOLS ERROR CODE	MESSAGE	JOB STATUS
0	Successful	Completed
1	Warnings – all files were processed (for example, backed up or restored)	Completed With Warning
2	Canceled during the initialization phase by a user or other signal	Completed With One or More Errors
3	Errors occurred during the initialization phase, processing was not started	Completed With One or More Errors
4	Canceled by a user or other signal during processing	Completed With One or More Errors
5	Started, but not completed because errors occurred during processing	Completed With One or More Errors
6	Internal termination	Completed With One or More Errors

ADDITIONAL RESTORE OPTIONS

Several additional options are available to further refine your restore operations. These options are available from the Advanced Backup Options window.

To access the Advanced restore Options window:

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, expand **Client Computers** by double-clicking **Client Computers** | **SAP for Oracle** | **<instance name>**. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.
- 2. To restore from the instance level, right-click the instance, and click Restore.

3. From the SAP/Oracle Restore Options dialog box, click Advanced.

The following table describes the additional options:

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	RELATED TOPIC
Use hardware revert capability if available	This option allow you to revert the data to the time when the snapshot was created. Selecting this option brings back the entire LUN to the point when the snapshot was created, overwriting all the modifications to data since the snapshot creation. This option is available if the snapshot engine used for SnapProtect Backup supports the revert operation.	

1		1
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP for Oracle <instance name>. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance 	
	 From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data. 	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected.	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced .	
	6. From the Advanced Restore Options (General) tab, select Use hardware revert	
	capability if available.	
Startup Options	The Job Manager will use the startup priority setting when allocating the required resources. This is useful if you have jobs that are very important and must complete, or jobs that can be moved to a lower priority.	Refer to Job Priority and Priority Precedence.
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers <agent> <instance name="">. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance></agent> 	
	2. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data .	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected .	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced.	
	 From the Advanced Restore Options (General) tab, select Use Default Priority option. 	
	 Select Change Priority option to change the priority for a job, between 0 (highest priority) and 999 (lowest priority). 	
	8. Select Start up in Suspended State option to specify the selected job to start in the Job Controller in a suspended state.	
	9. Click OK .	
Copy Precedence	When you select Restore from copy precedence option, the system recovers or retrieves data from the selected storage policy copy (Synchronous Copy or Selective Copy). If data does not exist in the specified copy, the data recovery or retrieve operation fails even if the data exists in another copy of the same storage policy.	Refer to Recovering Data From Copies.
	When cleared, (or by default) the system recovers or retrieves data from the storage policy copy with the lowest copy precedence. If the data was pruned from the primary copy, the system automatically recovers or retrieves from the other copies of the storage policy in the lowest copy precedence to highest copy precedence order. Once the data is found, it is recovered or retrieved, and no further copies are checked.	
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers <agent> <instance name="">. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance></agent> 	
	 From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data. 	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected.	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced.	
	 From the Advanced Restore Options (General) tab, select Restore from copy precedence option. 	
	 Select the number to change the selected copy's precedence. The numbers will move a copy to a higher or lower precedence in increments of 1. 	
	8. Click OK .	
Data Path Options	Data Recovery operations use a specific data path (Library, MediaAgent, Drive Pool, and Drive) to perform the restore operations as configured in the CommCell. By default, the system automatically identifies the data path for the restore operations. You can change the data path at the restore level by selecting a specific MediaAgent, library, drive pool or drive in the Advanced Restore Options dialog.	Refer to Change Data Path.
	The following are some of the important situations where you may need to change the data path:	
	 To free heavily loaded resources such as MediaAgents and libraries. 	
	• A library suffers severe hardware damage and you need to move its media to a different	
	 A drive pool within a library is being used much more frequently than another and a 	
	storage policy copy from the more active drive pool can be assigned to the less active one.	

	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers <agent> <instance name="">. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance></agent> From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data. From the Browse Options window, click OK. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced. From the Advanced Restore Options (General) tab, select the MediaAgent and Library that you wish to perform the restore. Select the Drive Pool and Drive for optical and tape libraries. 	
Alorte	8. UICK UK. The Alert option is used for setting up the criteria to raise patifications (alerts for job statuses)	Pefer to Alert
AICILS	such as failure, success, or any other conditions triggered by the restore job. Adding alerts helps the user or the user group to get the notification automatically about the status of the restore job.	
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers <agent> <instance name="">. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance></agent> 	
	2. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data .	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected .	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced.	
	6. From the Advanced Restore Options (General) tab, click Add Alert.	
	 From the Add Alert Wizard window, select the Threshold and Notification Criteria. Click Next. 	
	8. Select the Notification Types. Click Next.	
	9. Select the Users and User Groups. Click Next.	
	10. Verify the Summary .	
	11. Click Finish.	
Reset Database	When you select this option, a new database incarnation record is created for the new database after recovering the database.	
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP for Oracle <instance name>. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance 	
	2. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data .	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected .	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced .	
	6. From the Advanced Restore Options (Options) tab, select Reset Database option.	
Open DB	Unce you recover the database, you can choose whether to open the database after the restore/recovery operation has completed. Selecting this option will open the database, and enable the Reset Logs option.	
	 From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP for Oracle <instance name>. The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.</instance 	
	2. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data .	
	3. From the Browse Options window, click OK .	
	4. From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected.	
	5. From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced .	
	6. From the Advanced Restore Options (Options) tab, select Open DB option.	
Keset logs	I his option is available from the Options tab in the Advanced Restore Options window.	
	database, you need to reset the logs prior to opening the database.	
	To enable the Reset Logs option, the Open DB checkbox must be selected.	
	1. From the CommCell Browser, click Client Computers SAP for Oracle <instance< b=""></instance<>	

	name> . The default and other subclients (if available) are displayed on the right-hand windowpane.
2	From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore. Click All Tasks and then click Browse Backup Data .
3	From the Browse Options window, click OK .
4	From the browse window, select the data to be restored and click Recover all Selected.
5	From the Restore Options for All Selected Items dialog box, click Advanced.
6	From the Advanced Restore Options (Options) tab, ensure the Open DB checkbox is selected.
	You can Reset Logs as follows:
	 None - Open the database without any RESETLOGS option.
	$\circ~$ Yes - Open the database with RESETLOGS option.
	 No - Open the database with NORESETLOGS option.

Back to Top

Data Aging - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Getting Started Extended Retention Rules When are Log Backups Aged Along with Full Backups Selective Online Full Backup Retention Rules Command Line Retention Rules Data Aging Rules for Jobs Completed with Errors Data Aging Rules for Jobs Completed with Warning

GETTING STARTED

Data Aging is the process of removing old data from secondary storage to allow the associated media to be reused for future backups.

By default, all backup data is retained infinitely. However, you should change the retention of your data based on your needs. Note that if you continue to have infinite retention, you will also need infinite storage capacity.

1. From the CommCell Browser, navigate to Policies | Storage Policies.

2. Highlight the Storage Policy.

3. From the right pane, right-click the **Storage Policy Copy** and click the **Properties**.



- 4. Click the **Retention** tab.
 - Click the Retain For in the Basic Retention Rules for All Backups area.
 - Enter number of days to retain the data.
 - Enter number of cycles to retain the data.

- Click OK.
- 5. From the CommCell Browser, click the **Reports** icon.

6. Expand Reports and select Data Retention Forecast and Compliance.

7. Click Run.

8. The report will display the data to be pruned when a data aging job is run.

To ensure only data intended for aging is actually aged, it is important to identify the data that will be aged based on the retention rules you have configured. Hence, ensure this report includes only the data you intend to age.

If necessary, fine-tune your rules so that only the intended data is aged.

Once you run a data aging job, the data will be lost.

9. From the CommCell Console, right click the CommServe icon and click All Tasks | Data Aging.



File View Tools Windows Help

Reports

Storage Policies

10. Select Immediate in the Job Initiation section and click OK.



11. You can track the progress of the job from the **Job Controller** window. When the job has completed, the Job Controller displays **Completed**.

Make sure that the job completes successfully. If the job did not complete successfully, re-run the job.

EXTENDED RETENTION RULES

Extended retention rules allow you to keep specific full (or synthetic full) backups for longer periods of time.

Extended retention rules can be used in the following circumstances:

- If you have a single drive tape library
- If you want to create a hierarchical retention scheme (grandfather-father-son tape rotation)

In all other cases, it is recommended that the Auxiliary Copy feature be used for extended storage as it actually creates another physical copy of the data, thereby reducing the risk of data loss due to media failure.

UNDERSTANDING EXTENDED RETENTION RULES

Extended retention allows you to retain a specific full (or synthetic full) backup for an additional period of time. For example, you may want to retain your monthly full backups for 90 days.

Extended retention rules allow you to define three additional "extended" retention periods for full (or synthetic full) backups. For example:

- You may want to retain your weekly full backups for 30 days.
- You may want to retain your monthly full backup for 90 days.
- You may want to retain your yearly full backup for 365 days.

A backup job will be selected for extended retention based on its start time. For example: If a backup job starts at 11:55 pm on August 31st and ends at 1 am on September 1st, then it will be selected as the last full backup for the month of August and will be picked up for extended retention.

SETTING UP EXTENDED RETENTION RULES

Use the following steps for setting up the extended retention rules:

- 1. Right-click the storage policy copy and click **Properties**.
- 2. Click the Retention tab.
- 3. Set the basic retention rules by clicking **Retain for** and entering the number of days and cycles appropriate for your organization.
- 4. Set the extended retention rules as follows:

Click the For button.

Enter the number of Days Total to retain the backup.

Click the Keep drop-down list, and select the desired backup criteria (e.g., Monthly Full).

Click the $\mbox{Grace Days}$ drop-down list and select the number of days (e.g., 2).

- 5. Repeat Step 4 to configure additional extended retention.
- 6. Click **OK**.

Copy Properties	
Selective Copy Associations Media	Advanced Deduplication
General Retention Data Paths	Data Path Configuration
🕑 Enable Data Aging	
Enable Managed Disk Space for Disk Library	
Do not retain intermediate incrementals and differentials before a ne	aw differential
Spool Copy (No Retention)	
Basic Retention Rule for All Backups	
 Infinite 	
Retain for 0 Days	1 🔆 Cycles
Basic Retention Rules for Data/Compliance Archiver Data	
◯ Infinite	
Retain for 365 Days	
Extended Patention Pulse for Full Backune	
For Infinite/ 30 - Days Total Keep Weekly Full	Grace Days
For Infinite/ 90 Days Total Keep Monthly Full	Grace Days
For Infinite/ 365 Days Total Keep Yearly Full	Grace Days
Select the jobs from previous tier	
For Weekly Full Rule the Week starts on: Friday	×
For Monthly Full Rule the Month starts on: 1	×
For all rules keep the:	
First full backup of time period	
 Last full backup of time period 	
	OK Cancel Help

WHEN ARE LOG BACKUPS AGED ALONG WITH FULL BACKUPS

Log Backups (transaction, archive, or logical logs) are not considered part of the backup cycle. Therefore, storage policy cycle retention parameters do not apply to them. However, log backups may be linked to data backup operations depending on how the backups are performed. The following table helps to determine if log backups are linked to full backups:

BACKUP SCENARIOS	ARE LOG AND FULL BACKUPS	RETENTION RULES		
	LINKED?			
Log backups and full backups (data only or data and logs) are running at the same time	Yes	Log backups and full backups follow the standard data aging rules.		
A full backup is performed including data only	Yes, the next log backup job will be linked	Linked log backups are not aged until the linked data is aged. In addition, the following is also considered:		
		• Logs that need to be copied to secondary copies will not be aged both on primary and non-primary source copy		
		• Logs that exist only on one copy will be aged when they are older than the oldest data		
		• Logs that exist on multiple copies will be aged according to copy retention days		
		• Logs that exist on multiple copies with the longest retention days will be aged when they are older than the oldest data		
		• Partial, disabled logs will be aged when they are older than the oldest data		
A full backup is performed including data and log phases	No, the next log backup will not be linked	Unlinked log backups follow the data aging rules for log backups. If you want such log backups to be aged according the defined days retention rule for the data, you can do so as follows:		
		1. From the CommCell Browser, select Tools Control Panel .		
		2. Double-click Media Management		
		3. Click the Data Aging tab.		
		4. Enable the Prune All Database Agent Logs Only By Days Retention Rule option.		
		5. Click OK.		

SELECTIVE ONLINE FULL BACKUP RETENTION RULES

Retention rules can be set for archive log backups and data for long term archiving purposes. This can be achieved by enabling Selective Online full backup. The advantage of this type of backup is that both data and logs use the same storage policy. During a disaster recovery situation it becomes easier to locate different offsite media from various jobs to gather the necessary data and logs to recover the database. Follow the steps given below to selective online full backups of the Oracle database:

1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the instance for which you want to create a new subclient, click All Tasks and then click New Subclient.

- 2. From the General tab, type the name (up to 32 characters) of the subclient that you want to create.
- 3. From the **Content** tab, define the contents of the subclient.
- 4. Click Selective Online Full.
- 5. From the Storage Device tab, select a storage policy to associate with this subclient.
- 6. Select one of the following SAP interfaces:

```
util_file
util_file_online
```

7. Click **OK**.

COMMAND LINE RETENTION RULES

Command line log backups can be linked to third-party data backups as well as any other kind of backup data as per the regular data link rule.

Retention cycles are not used for copies involved in operations from the command line. For such operations, data is aged according to the associated retention time. However, you can manually set the retention time for each command line job from the storage policy copy. The command line log backups will be aged according to the retention time set for its associated command line data backup job.

DATA AGING RULES FOR JOBS COMPLETED WITH ERRORS

Jobs that are completed with errors are not treated as a valid full backup job and hence are pruned based on basic retention rules. However, in case if you require to apply extended retention rules to these jobs, you can exclude jobs that completed with errors during extended retention calculations. Note that this option is applicable only for SAP for Oracle Selective Online full backup jobs.

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, select **Tools** | **Control Panel**.
- 2. Double-click Media Management
- 3. Click the Data Aging tab.
- 4. Change the value for the Ignore Completed With Errors job option for Extended Retention calculations option from 1 to 0.
- 5. Click **OK.**

DATA AGING RULES FOR JOBS COMPLETED WITH WARNINGS

For jobs that are completed with warning are treated as regular full backup jobs and utilize the same data aging rules defined for regular full jobs.

Back to Top

ADVANCED TOPICS

Data Aging - Advanced

Provides comprehensive information on additional Data Aging capabilities.

Disaster Recovery - SAP for Oracle

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Planning for a Disaster Recovery Restoring SAP for Oracle Database from CommCell Console Restoring SAP for Oracle Database from SAP Command Line Interface

PLANNING FOR A DISASTER RECOVERY

Before you begin a disaster recovery, make sure to perform the following:

- Perform regular backups of application files along with their binaries. Frequent backups of log and data with control files will also be helpful for a successful disaster recovery.
- Ensure that the destination client is same as source client while performing a disaster recovery.
- Make sure to restore the configuration files before performing a disaster recovery.
- Make sure to install the SAP application in the destination client and create an empty instance in the same directory structure as existing in the source client.

RESTORING SAP FOR ORACLE DATABASE FROM COMMCELL CONSOLE

- From the CommCell Console, navigate to <*Client*> | SAP for Oracle.
 - Right-click the instance that contains the data you want to restore and click All Tasks | Browse Backup Data.



3.



- Select the instance node in the left pane. The data and logs will be automatically selected in the right pane.
 - Click Recover All Selected.

4. • Choose the Number of streams to use for restore.

2 Recover Al Selected... List Media and Size New Browse...

- Select the following options to restore the database.
 - Restore Archive Log
 - Restore Data
 - Recover
- Verify that the Status of the database is displayed as MOUNTED; if necessary click **Refresh** to get the latest status.

5. • Click the Job Initiation tab.

- Select Immediate to run the job immediately.
- Click OK.

If the database is not mounted,	a warning	dialog	appears to	o remind	you to set the	9
database in MOUNT mode.						

To mount the database, enter the following commands in the machine hosting the database:

[root]# export ORACLE_SID=<instance name>

[root]# sqlplus "/ as sysdba"

[root]# shutdown immediate;

[root]# startup mount;

Once the database is mounted, click **OK.**

 You can monitor the progress of the restore job in the Job Controller or Event Viewer window of the CommCell Console.



If the entity chosen is the client computer, click View | Job History.

8. Click OK.

SAP/Oracle Restore Options
General Job Initiation
Destination Client: saplab_CN Vumber of streams to use for restore:
Restore Control File V Restore Archive Log
3 Status: MOUNTED Refresh
Script Preview 🖉 OK Cancel Advanced 🕑 Save As Script Help
SAD/Oracle Postare Ontions canlab. (N. SID: CED
General 500 mostori
Job Initiation
Immediate
Run this job now
O Schedule
Configure Schedule Pattern Configure
Script Preview Cancel Advanced Script Heb
Warning
Database must be MOUNTED in order to perform entire database restore. Please keep the database in MOUNT mode and then press OK.



Restore Histo	y Filter f	or:				X
Destination Client (iomputer:					
All Clients			~			
Specify Time Time Zone: Start Time Thu 09/02/2	Range (GMT-1 2010 29 PM	05:00) Eastern	Time (US & C End Time Fri 09/03/2	Canada) 2010 3 1 29 PM	•	
Job Type Recovery/R Job Status All	etrieve ∨ ○ <u>⊂</u> oi	Stub Recall	<u>○ F</u> ailed	0	Killed	
	OK		Cancel	Advanced	н	elp
🖉 Wrtual Server 🗙 🥸 Rest	re Job History of	×				
Recover Jobs Stub Recall Jobs						
30b 10 Stabus Instance 0 ≪ conceleted 7 ⊗ killed Yerry Very Pable Very Very Pable Very Very Pable Very Very Very Pable Very	Backup Set Resture Items • Job Detais Events Logs Logs wat Job	Started Time Successful Failed Glippant All	End Time 2010/08/30 14: 2010/08/30 14: 2010/08/30 12:	No. of Objects 	Destination Clent bh. win3992.auto bh. win3992.auto bh. win3992.auto bh_win3992.auto	User Name admin admin
Resu	ungo amit Jab					

- 9. You can view the following details about the job by right-clicking the job:
 - View Restore Items

You can view them as Successful, Failed, Skipped or All.

- View Job Details
- View Events of the restore job.
- View Log files of the restore job.
- **10.** The database is restored to the directory where it resides.

RESTORING SAP FOR ORACLE DATABASE FROM SAP COMMAND LINE INTERFACE

You can recover the Oracle database using SAP command line interface.

- 1. Restore the Oracle application available under the soracle install> directory using the File System iDataAgent.
- 2. Restore the Oracle database files using the SAP command line. To this purpose, use the following general steps in the order presented:
 - a. Ensure that the appropriate profiles exist, the profile names are defined appropriately, and the parameters are correctly set. Then use BRRESTORE to restore each required file (including the current summary log and current detail log) individually.
 - b. Use BRRESTORE to completely restore the backup (i.e., reset the database to the last online or offline backup).
 - c. Use BRRESTORE to restore the required offline redo log files from the BRARCHIVE tape.
- 3. Restore init<SID>.ora file:

brrestore -d util file -b2 becmmcsy.anf -m /oracle setup/dbs/init<SID>.ora

4. Restore init<SID>.utl file:

brrestore -d util_file -b2 becmmcsy.anf -m /oracle_setup/dbs/init<SID>.utl

5. Restore init<SID>.sap file:

brrestore -d util_file -b2 becmmcsy.anf -m /oracle_setup/dbs/init<SID>.sap

 Restore Control File: brrestore -d util file -m 0

7. Restore DataFiles:

brrestore -d util file -b last -m all -u /

8. Restore Archive logs:

brrestroe -a <From ARCHIVE LOG# - To ARCHIVE LOG#>

9. After restoring the above files, run recover database manually using backup control file:

sql>recover database using backup controlfile until cancel;

10. Reset open DB with RESET LOGS option:
```
sql>alter database open resetlogs;
```

init<SID>.ora, init<SID>.sap and init<SID>.utl can only be restored by SAP Command Line Interface. The remaining files such as control file, data files, archive log files can also be restored from CommCell Console.

For more information on Disaster Recovery using BRRESTORE, refer SAP documentation.

Back to Top

Additional Operations - SAP for Oracle

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Audit Trail Storage Policy Schedule Policy Auxiliary Copy Operation Window Operating System and Application Upgrades Uninstalling Components Online Help Links

RELATED TOPICS

Support

Provides comprehensive information on SAP for Oracle iDataAgent support.

Additional Operations - Concepts

Provides comprehensive information on additional operations procedures contained on this page.

- Audit Trail
- Storage Policies
- Storage Policy CopiesSchedule Policy
- Schedule Polic
- Auxiliary CopyOperation Window
- Uninstalling Components

AUDIT TRAIL

The Audit Trail feature allows you to track the operations of users who have access to the CommCell. This capability is useful if a detrimental operation was performed in the CommCell and the source of that operation needs to be determined.

Audit Trail tracks operations according to four severity levels:

- Critical: This level records operations that will result in imminent loss of data.
- High: This level records operations that may result in loss of data.
- Medium: This level records changes to the general configuration of one or more entities. Such changes may produce unintended results when operations are performed.
- Low: This level records changes to status, addition of entities, and other operations that have minimal impact on existing CommCell functions.

To set Audit Trail retention periods:

- 1. From the Tools menu in the CommCell Console, click Control Panel, and then select Audit Trail.
- 2. From the Audit Trail dialog box, select the desired retention time (in days) for each severity level.
- 3. Click **OK**.

STORAGE POLICY

A Storage policy defines the data lifecycle management rules for protected data. Storage policies map data from its original location to a physical storage media and determine its retention period.

- 1. Expand the Policies node, right-click Storage Policies, and select New Storage Policy.
- 2. Click Next.
- 3. Select Data Protection and Archiving to create a regular storage policy or CommServe Disaster Recovery Backup to backup the CommServe database and click Next.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. Enter the name of storage policy and click Next.
- 6. Enter the name of the primary copy and click **Next**.
- 7. From the drop down box, select the default library for the primary copy and click Next.
- 8. From the drop down box, select the MediaAgent and click Next.
- 9. Enter number of data streams and set the retention period for the policy and click Next.
- 10. Click Next.
- 11. Click Browse, browse to your designated deduplication store location and click Next.
- 12. Confirm your selections and click **Finish**.

SCHEDULE POLICY

A schedule policy is a defined schedule or group of schedules for specific operations to be performed on associated objects within the CommCell. When the

schedules from a policy are run, the specified operations, (e.g., auxiliary copy, backup, etc.,) will be performed on the associated CommCell objects.

- 1. Expand the Policies node, right-click Schedule Policies and click Add.
- 2. Type the Name of the schedule policy.
- 3. Select the **Type** of schedule policy.
- 4. Select the **Agent Type**.
- 5. Type a description of the schedule policy.
- 6. Click Add.
- 7. Enter a schedule ion the Schedule Pattern tab.
- 8. Click **OK**.
- 9. On the Associations tab, select the objects to be associated with the schedule policy.
- 10. Click **OK**.

AUXILIARY COPY

An auxiliary copy operation allows you to create secondary copies of data associated with data protection operations, independent of the original copy.

- 1. Expand the **Policies** node, right-click storage policy for which you want to perform an auxiliary copy, click **All Tasks**, and then click **Run Auxiliary Copy**.
- 2. If you are starting the auxiliary copy operation from the CommServe level, select the storage policy for which you wish to perform the auxiliary copy.

If you are starting the auxiliary copy operation from the Storage Policy level, the Storage Policy field is already populated with the name of the Storage Policy you selected.

- 3. If the source copy is configured with a shared library, select the **Source MediaAgent** for the auxiliary copy.
- 4. Click **OK** to start the auxiliary copy operation. A progress bar displays the progress of the operation.

OPERATION WINDOW

By default, all operations in the CommCell can run for 24 hours. To prevent certain operations from running during certain periods of the day, you can define operation rules so that these operations are disabled during those times.

When operation rules are configured, operations that are started within the time window specified will go to a queued (as opposed to pending) state. Once the time window specified in the operation rule has elapsed, these queued or running operations will resume automatically.

- 1. In the CommCell Browser, right-click the appropriate entity, click All Tasks, and then click Operation Window.
- 2. Click Add.
- 3. From the **Operation Window** dialog box:
 - Enter the name of the rule in the **Name** field.
 - Select either an administration, data protection (either full or non-full), and/or a data recovery operation from the **Operations** pane.
- 4. Click OK.

OPERATING SYSTEM AND APPLICATION UPGRADES

Operating system upgrades are only supported when upgrading from one version of an OS to a different version of the same OS (e.g., Win2003 to Win2008). The two methods of upgrading are:

- Seamless Upgrade This involves uninstalling the Agent software, upgrading the operating system, and then re-installing the Agent software.
- Full OS Replacement This involves performing a clean install of a new version of the OS, re-installing any application software, then re-installing the CommServe, MediaAgent, and/or Agent software.

For Full OS Replacement, the client computer must be configured to have the CommServe, MediaAgent, and/or Client software re-installed to the same location, the same Fully Qualified Domain Name or short domain name, the same partitions, disk drive format (FAT, NTFS, et. al.), and IP configuration as previously.

If it is necessary to remove Agent software to facilitate an operating system or application upgrade, do not delete the icon for the Agent from the CommCell Console, or all associated backed up data will be lost.

Use the following strategy to upgrade the operating system software:

• Identify the computers you want to upgrade and the CommCell components installed on each of these computers.

- Choose the type of upgrade procedure you want to use on each computer: seamless or full replacement.
- CommServe, MediaAgent, and Client computers can be upgraded in any order.

NOTES ON SAP/ORACLE APPLICATION UPGRADES

If you want to upgrade both Oracle and SAP, be sure to upgrade the Oracle application software first and then the SAP application software.

- To upgrade the Oracle application software:
 - 1. Uninstall the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent.
 - 2. Upgrade the Oracle application software.
 - 3. Reinstall the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent.
 - 4. Relink the Oracle application software.
- To upgrade the SAP application software:
 - 1. Uninstall the SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent.
 - 2. Upgrade the SAP application software.
 - 3. Reinstall the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent.
 - 4. Relink the SAP application software.

UNINSTALLING COMPONENTS

You can uninstall Windows components using one of the following methods:

Method 1: Uninstall Components Using the CommCell Console Method 2: Uninstall Components from Add or Remove Programs

METHOD 1: UNINSTALL WINDOWS COMPONENTS USING THE COMMCELL CONSOLE

- 1. From the CommCell Browser, right-click the desired Client Computer and click All Tasks -> Add/Remove Programs and click Uninstall Software.
- 2. Uninstall Software Options dialog will appear.
- 3. In the Uninstall Software tab, select Uninstall All to uninstall all the software packages.
- 4. In the Job Initiation tab, select Immediate to run the job immediately.

You can track the progress of the job from the Job Controller or Event Viewer.

METHOD 2: UNINSTALL WINDOWS COMPONENTS FROM ADD OR REMOVE PROGRAMS

- 1. Click the Start button on the Windows task bar and then click Control Panel.
- 2. Double-click Add/Remove Programs.

For Windows Vista/Windows 2008, click Uninstall a Program in the Control Panel.

- 3. Click **Remove** to uninstall the components in the following sequence:
 - 1. SAP for Oracle iDataAgent
 - 2. Windows File System iDataAgent
 - 3. Base Software

UNINSTALLING UNIX AND MACINTOSH COMPONENTS

In order to uninstall the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent on a Unix computer, you need to remove the CVGxOrSAP Unix component using the cvpkgrm utility.

UNINSTALL SEQUENCE

When uninstalling a component on a Unix or Macintosh computer, the following sequence must be used:

- 1. Uninstall all application components and updates.
- 2. Uninstall the MediaAgent (if one exists)
- 3. Uninstall the Base software

Since the component software depends upon the Base software, you must uninstall the component software first.

UNINSTALLING COMPONENTS FROM A CLUSTER

The following sections provide general guidelines for uninstalling components from a Windows or Unix cluster.

ALL CLUSTERS

- Verify that the cluster is set to its original state (i.e., the active and passive nodes are in the same state of ownership for their disk groups as they were during installation).
- If the computer from which the component has been uninstalled is rebooted, services will not be restarted following the reboot. However, any cluster plugins available will continue to run.

WINDOWS CLUSTERS

- The software for a virtual server must be uninstalled from each computer in the cluster configured to host that virtual server, on which the software had been installed.
- For uninstalling a MediaAgent or Client from a cluster virtual server, it is recommended that users uninstall the active node first and then continue and uninstall all passive nodes. This will ensure that GxClusterPlugIn resources are removed properly.
- For a CommServe in a clustered environment, it is possible to remove the CommServe software from just one node of the cluster, while allowing it to continue to function on the remaining node(s). To do so, you must ensure the computer from which you are uninstalling the CommServe is a passive node. If you uninstall the CommServe from an active node, this will cause it to stop functioning because this will also remove the database.
- When you have more than one CommServe installed in a cluster and if you uninstall one of the CommServes from any of the nodes, leaving behind other installations, you need to re-register the DM2FastWebquery.dll using the following command line utility on the node where the CommServe was uninstalled:

<software installation path>\Base\CVGACUtil.exe /i /s DM2FastWebquery.dll

UNIX CLUSTERS

- Clustered environments pertain only to HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris clients.
- You will need to deconfigure the Unix File System iDataAgent from each virtual machine first before uninstalling it from the physical nodes.
- You will then need to uninstall the Unix File System *i*DataAgent and Base software (cvpkgrm) from the client computer hosting the software. You can uninstall the Base software from your client computer by entering the cvpkgrm command from a command line and then completing the directives in the resulting script. This script deletes the appropriate files and executables, and it removes the registry entries from the system.
- The component software allows you to Deconfigure virtual machines completely. It also allows you to Deconfigure individual modules for the virtual machines.

To Deconfigure a virtual machine, the virtual machine must be Deconfigured from all of the physical machines (hosts) on which it has been configured. This means that, within a clustered environment, each virtual machine must be Deconfigured from at least two hosts. To do this, follow the sequence outlined in Components on Unix.

ONLINE HELP LINKS

Use the following links to view the online help for the corresponding tabs in the CommCell Console:

OPERATIONS	ENTITY	ONLINE HELP LINKS	SUB LINKS
	Agent	SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (General)	
CONFIGURATION		SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Version)	
		SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Security)	
		SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Activity Control)	
	Instance	SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (General)	Impersonate NT User
		SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Details)	
		SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Storage Device)	
		SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Security)	
		SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Encryption)	
	Subclient	SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (General)	
		SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Content)	
		SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Pre/Post Process)	
		SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Activity Control)	
		SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Storage Device)	
		SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Encryption)	
ВАСКИР	Backup Options	Backup Options	Save As Script
DACINUP			Command Line XML Options
	Advanced Backup	Advanced Backup Options (Data)	
	Options	Advanced Backup Options (Startup)	

		Advanced Backup Options (Job Retry)	
		Advanced Backup Options (Media)	
		Advanced Backup Options (Data Path)	
		Advanced Backup Options (VaultTracking)	
		Advanced Backup Options (Alert)	
		Browse Options	
BROWSE		Advanced Browse Options	
	Restore Options	SAP for Oracle Restore Options (General)	Save As Script
RESTORE		SAP for Oracle Restore Options (Job Initiation)	Command Line XML Options
	Advanced Restore	Advanced Restore Options (General)	
	Options	Advanced Restore Options (Copy Precedence)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Data Path)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Encryption)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Startup)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Alert)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Options)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Restore)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Ctrl Files)	
		Advanced Restore Options (Recover)	

Back to Top

Frequently Asked Questions - SAP for Oracle

CAN WE PROTECT DATA ON NON-GLOBAL ZONES IF THE FILE SYSTEM /DATAAGENT IS INSTALLED ONLY ON THE GLOBAL ZONE?

Yes. We can protect file system data on non-global zones if the File System *i*DataAgent is installed only on the global zone. However, in order to enable consistent backups of application specific data on the non-global zones, you will need to install the corresponding application specific *i*DataAgent on the non-global zone.

HOW DO WE PROTECT SAP FOR ORACLE DATA ON A NON-GLOBAL ZONE?

In order to enable consistent backups of SAP for Oracle data on a non-global zone, you need to install the SAP for Oracle iDataAgent on the non-global zone.

CAN I USE ENABLE INTERMEDIATE INDEX CACHE WITH SAP FOR ORACLE /DATAAGENT?

Use of **Intermediate Index Cache** is not supported with SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent. You must uncheck this option in MediaAgent Properties before running a backup.

Troubleshooting - SAP for Oracle Backup

Backup Restore

The following section provides information on some of the troubleshooting scenarios related to backup:

BACKUP OPERATION FAILS IF THE INDEX CANNOT BE RECOVERED

SYMPTOM

Backup operation fails with an error message, if the index file present cannot be recovered.

RESOLUTION

As a workaround to this issue, create the key CreateNewIndexForSapOracle before running a backup at the location mentioned below:

- On Windows, create the key under C: \tmp (not C:\temp; create the folder tmp under C: drive).
- On UNIX, create the key under **/tmp**.

Now run the backup operation. After the backup operation is complete, you might need to delete the key CreateNewIndexForSapOracle from its location (if it did not delete automatically).

BACKUP FAILURE

From CommCell Console due to Invalid User Permissions	Make sure to use the following user accounts when creating SAP for Oracle instances:	
	For Unix clients:	
	<sid_name>adm</sid_name>	
	For Windows clients:	
	<client_name>/<sid_name>adm</sid_name></client_name>	
From CommCell Console when data and log storage policies	During backups, if the data and log storage policies use different Media Agents, the backup fails with the following error:	
use different Media Agents	UPDATEINDEX:Failed to ReOpen IndexCacheDir	
	To avoid this, ensure that the data and log storage polices use the same Media Agent.	
	If you want to use storage policies with different Media Agents, then it is recommended to create separate subclients for data and log backups.	
On AIX when the CIO option is	Make sure to mount the data volumes of JFS2 with "mount -o cio" option.	
turned on	Online backup of oracle database not working with JFS2 and Oracle 10g:	
	As per SAP Note- 948294, Starting with Oracle 10g, the advanced I/O capabilities of JFS2 are used by default from the Oracle database server. If file system type JFS2 is detected by the database server, all Oracle data files residing on this file system are accessed using the CIO (Concurrent IO) option. CIO bypasses the file system cache from the AIX operating system, which results in better IO performance for the Oracle database. If a data file is opened in CIO mode by Oracle, all access to this data file via the regular file system cache is prohibited by the AIX OS. Tools like cp, dd, cpio, tar, dbv etc., do not open Oracle data files with the CIO option. Therefore these tools receive an error from the AIX AIX operating system when trying to access the Oracle data files if the database is open.	
	You need to mount all JFS2 file systems containing Oracle data files (sap data directories) with the mount -o cio option. This enforces a bypass of the file system cache for all programs.	
	Oracle redo log and control files are part of the Oracle data files. If these files are on JFS2 also (origlogA, mirrlogA, origlogB, mirrlogB), use the mount -o cio option accordingly.	
	Note that the access to the Oracle data files by all other programs which do not support CIO directly will probably be significantly slowed down. This is because caching, read ahead etc. is no longer possible.	
	To lessen performance penalty during database backup use the dd command with a big blocksize parameter.	
	Example from file initSID.sap:	
	tape_copy_cmd = dd	
	disk_copy_cmd = dd	
	dd_flags = "bs=1024k"	
	dd_in_flags = "bs=1024k"	
	compress_cmd = " dd bs=1024k if=\$ (compress -c > \$) 2>&1"	
	For restore:	
	uncompress_cmd = "uncompress -c \$ dd bs=1024k of=\$ 2>&1"	
	For verify:	
	uncompress_cmd = "uncompress -c \$ > \$"	
	For "compress-only" (option "-k only"):	

1			
	compress_cmd = "dd bs=1024k if=\$ compress -c > \$		
	As an alternative, use a backup utility (BACKINT) which supports CIO.		
	Another alternative is the use of Oracle RMAN for online backup. The use of Oracle RMAN can be controlled by the BR*Tools.		
	With Oracle RMAN as backup utility, the mount -option -cio for JFS2 is not required when mounting file systems holding Oracle data files.		
	Do not mount JFS2 file systems holding <code>\$ORACLE_HOME</code> , <code>logfiles etc. with the -o cio option! Header Data</code>		
Shared Memory Error	<u>Issue</u> :		
	The backup failed because the shared memory on the HP-UX PA-RISC client has not been configured per operational guidelines.		
	Resolution:		
	Add the DisableIPC_GLOBAL file in the /apps/simpana/Base directory on the client where the backup failed.		
	1. Stop the Calypso software.		
	 Create an empty file called DisableIPC_GLOBAL in the /apps/simpana/Base directory. From the command line, enter the following: 		
	touch /apps/simpana/Base/DisableIPC_Global		
	3. Restart the Calypso software.		

COMMAND LINE ERRORS

Prior to running backups from the RMAN command line for SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent, ensure that the SBT_LIBRARY path and environment variables for CvClientName and CvInstanceName are defined in the RMAN script.

For example, on a Solaris client, provide the path as given below:

util_par_file = ?/dbs/init@.utl rman_parms="BLKSIZE=1048576,SBT_LIBRARY=/opt/calypso/Base64/libobk.so,ENV= (CvClientName=sunsign,CvInstanceName=Instance001)" rman channels=1

where Cvclientname and CvInstancename are the names of the Client and Instance (e.g., Instance001) on which the iDataAgent is installed.

The **SBT_LIBRARY** for the various platforms are listed below:

Platform	SBT_LIBRARY
AIX with 64 bit Oracle	<client agent="" install="" path="">/Base/libobk.a(shr.o)</client>
HP UX PA RISC 64 bit Oracle,	<client agent="" install="" path="">/Base64/libobk.sl</client>
Solaris with 64 bit Oracle	<client agent="" install="" path="">/Base64/libobk.so</client>
Linux on System Z with 64 bit	<client agent="" install="" path="">/Base64/libobk.so</client>
Oracle	
All Other Unix platforms	<client agent="" install="" path="">/Base/libobk.so</client>

SBT LIBRARY is not applicable for Windows platform.

PENDING STATE FOR SAP FOR ORACLE BACKUPS

You may receive an error message indicating that the SAP for Oracle backup has gone to a pending state after a given percentage of the job has completed. This error has occurred because the SAPSECULIB (libsapsecu.so) library cannot be found or the permissions are not correct. To correct the problem, complete the following steps:

- 1. Ensure that the permissions for the **br*** executables are correct.
- 2. Ensure that the SHLIB PATH and DIR LIBRARY environment variables are set correctly.
- 3. On Unix systems, ensure that the DIR_LIBRARY environment variable is set on the directory that contains the libsapsecu library; for example:

DIR_LIBRARY = /usr/sap/<SID>/SYS/exe/run

This is especially important if you use an external scheduler (for example, cron, at, or BACKINT scheduler) to start the BR*Tools. Also, ensure that DIR LIBRARY is set for both user ora<sid> and <sid> adm.

- 4. Ensure that the libsapsecu.so library is accessible.
- 5. Ensure that the SAPSYSTEMNAME environment variable is set correctly.
- 6. Ensure that the contents of the database (i.e., SAP tables and SAP owner) are accessible. This is especially important if you use an external scheduler (for example, cron, at, or BACKINT scheduler) to start BR*Tools. In such a case, the SAPSYSTEMNAME variable must be set in the environment of this scheduler (for example, in an environment file); in this case, it must be set within the backup profile of Calypso (be sure to consult your backup vendor).
- 7. You can verify this setup by appending "-TRC11" to the brbackup command line that is called by Calypso. The created trace file will contain all the active

environment variables at runtime of the **brbackup** command.

SAP FOR ORACLE RMAN BACKUP FAILURE

When using RMAN utility on	Ensure that you set the following parameter on the client computer:
Solaris client	crle -64 -c /var/ld/64/ld.config -1/opt/calypso/Base64:/lib/64:/usr/lib/64
When using RMAN_UTIL after the Logs have been Reset	Use the util_file interface instead to backup all the Archive logs after the logs have been reset. However, subsequent log backups can be performed using the RMAN_util interface.

ORACLE ERRORS

If you receive an Oracle error during a SAP for Oracle backup operation, we recommend that you follow procedures published by Oracle Corporation on resolving the specific error. We also advise you to consult with your on-site Oracle database administrator, as needed.

COMPLETED WITH ONE OR MORE ERRORS

Backup jobs from SAP for Oracle iDataAgent will be displayed as "Completed w/ one or more errors" in the Job History in the following cases:

- After backup, if the job gets killed after running the archive index phase.
- If the brbackup or brarchive returns with warnings, the job will be marked "Completed with warnings".

BACKUPS FAILING WITH INTERMEDIATE INDEX CACHE SELECTED IN MEDIAAGENT PROPERTIES

The following error may occur if Enable Intermediate Index Cache option is selected at the MediaAgent Properties level while running a backup using SAP for Oracle *i*DataAgent:

5584 1584 04/19 13:45:43 3618 UPDATEINDEX: Failed to ReOpen IndexCacheDir. ErrCode=0 5584 1584 04/19 13:45:43 3618 UPDATEINDEX: Failed to ReOpen IndexCacheDir. ErrCode=1

Disable the Intermediate Index Cache option in the MediaAgent Properties window Catalog tab.

Troubleshooting - SAP for Oracle Restore

Backup Restore

The following section provides information on some of the troubleshooting scenarios related to restore:

RESTORE FAILURE

With "Character set name is not recognized" error	Make sure the character sets are same between the locations of where you are running RMAN from and the location of the target database. Because this is an Oracle related issue, please contact Oracle support for more information.
Not enough disk space	Make sure to delete the data files manually and perform a restore operation again with required permissions.

ORACLE ERRORS

If you receive an Oracle error during a SAP for Oracle restore operation, we recommend that you follow procedures published by Oracle Corporation on resolving the specific error. We also advise you to consult with your on-site Oracle database administrator, as needed.

SETTING THE NUMBER OF STREAMS FOR A RESTORE JOB USING RMAN_UTIL

While running a restore job using the Rman_util interface, the restore job does not consider the number of streams set in the CommCell Console. To work around this issue, you can set the number of streams by changing the rman_channels value from the **init<SID>.sap** file before starting the restore. Accepted value for rman_channels is 1 or greater than 1.

RECOVERING DATA ASSOCIATED WITH DELETED CLIENTS AND STORAGE POLICIES

The following procedure describes the steps involved in recovering data associated with the following entities:

- Deleted Storage Policy
- Deleted Client, Agent, Backup Set or Instance

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

This procedure can be performed when the following are available:

- You have a Disaster Recovery Backup which contains information on the entity that you are trying to restore. For example, if you wish to recover a storage policy (and the data associated with the storage policy) that was accidentally deleted, you must have a copy of the disaster recovery backup which was performed before deleting the storage policy.
- Media containing the data you wish to recover is available and not overwritten.
- If a CommCell Migration license was available in the CommServe when the disaster recovery backup was performed, no additional licenses are required. If
 not, obtain the following licenses:
 - IP Address Change license
 - CommCell Migration license

See License Administration for more details.

• A standby computer, which will be used temporarily to build a CommServe.

RECOVERING DELETED DATA

- 1. Locate the latest Disaster Recovery Backup which contains the information on the entity (Storage Policy, Client, Agent, Backup Set or Instance) that you are trying to restore.
 - You can check the Phase 1 destination for the DR Set or use Restore by Jobs for CommServe DR Data to restore the data.
 - If the job was pruned and you know the media containing the Disaster Recovery Backup, you can move the media in the Overwrite Protect Media Pool. See Accessing Aged Data for more information. You can then restore the appropriate DR Set associated with the job as described in Restore by Jobs for CommServe DR Data.
 - o If the job is pruned and you do not know the media containing the Disaster Recovery Backup, you can do one of the following:
 - If you regularly run and have copies of the Data on Media and Aging Forecast report you can check them to see if the appropriate media is available.
- 2. On a standby computer, install the CommServe software. For more information on installing the CommServe, see CommServe Deployment.
- 3. Restore the CommServe database using the CommServe Disaster Recovery Tool from the Disaster Recovery Backup described in Step 1. (See Restore a Disaster Recovery Backup for step-by-step instructions.)
- 4. Verify and ensure that the Bull Calypso Client Event Manager Bull Calypso Communications Service (EvMgrS) is running.
- 5. If you did not have a CommCell Migration license available in the CommServe when the disaster recovery backup was performed, apply the IP Address Change license and the CommCell Migration license on the standby CommServe. See Activate Licenses for step-by-step instructions.

6. Export the data associated with the affected clients from the standby CommServe as described in Export Data from the Source CommCell.

When you start the Command Line Interface to capture data, use the name of the standby CommServe in the - commcell argument.

7. Import the exported data to the main CommServe as described in Import Data on the Destination CommCell.

This will bring back the entity in the CommServe database and the entity will now be visible in the CommCell Browser. (Press F5 to refresh the CommCell Browser if the entity is not displayed after a successful merge.)

- 8. If you have additional data that was backed up after the disaster recovery backup and before the deletion of the entity, use the procedure described in Import Metadata from a Tape or Optical Media to obtain the necessary information.
- 9. You can now browse and restore the data from the appropriate entity.

As a precaution, mark media (tape and optical media) associated with the source CommCell as READ ONLY before performing a data recovery operation in the destination CommCell.

RESTORE COMPLETED WITH WARNINGS

Restore jobs from SAP for Oracle iDataAgent will be displayed as "Completed with Warnings" in the Job History in the following cases:

• When the database restore succeeds but it fails when recovering the database or opening the database.

Online Help Topics

SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (General)

Use this dialog box to obtain or provide general and/or user account information for the agent.

Client Name

Displays the name of the client computer on which this Agent is installed.

Billing Department

Displays the name of the billing department, when the Agent is associated with a billing department.

iDataAgent

Displays the identity of the Agent that is installed on the client computer.

Installed date

Displays the date on which the Agent was installed or upgraded on the client computer.

Description

Use this field to enter a description about the entity. This description can include information about the entity's content, cautionary notes, etc.

SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Version)

Use this dialog box to view the software version.

Version Information

Displays the Agent software version installed on the computer.

SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Security)

Use this tab to:

- Identify the user groups to which this CommCell object is associated.
- Associate this object with a user group.
- Disassociate this object from a user group.

Available Groups

Displays the names of the user groups that are not associated with this CommCell object.

Associated Groups

Displays the names of user groups that are associated with this CommCell object.

SAP for Oracle Agent Properties (Activity Control)

Use this dialog box to enable or disable backups and restores on a selected subclient.

If data management and data recovery operations are disabled at the client computer group or client level, then these operations below these levels will be disabled. If data management / data recovery operations are enabled at the client computer group or client level, then these operations below these levels will be enabled.

Enable Backup

Specifies whether Backups will occur from this agent or subclient. .

If cleared:

- Backup operations from this agent or subclient cannot be started and are skipped.
- Running and waiting data management operations for this agent or subclient run to completion.
- Stopped data management operations for this agent or subclient cannot be resumed until this option is enabled.

• Pending data management operations for this agent or subclient do not run until this option is enabled.

Enable Restore

Specifies whether Restores will occur from this agent or subclient. .

If cleared:

- Restore operations from this agent or subclient cannot be started and are skipped.
- Running and waiting data recovery operations for this agent or subclient run to completion.
- Stopped data recovery operations for this agent or subclient cannot be resumed until this option is enabled.
- Pending data recovery operations for this agent or subclient do not run until this option is enabled.

SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (General)

Use this dialog box to define a new instance or view the properties of an existing instance.

Client Name

Displays the name of the client computer on which this instance is found.

Billing Department

Displays the name of the billing department defined in the software.

iDataAgent

Displays the name of the *i*DataAgent to which this instance belongs.

Instance (ORACLE SID)

- When you create a new instance (Oracle SID), type the name of the instance.
- For an existing instance (Oracle SID), the name of the instance is displayed.

ORACLE Version

For an existing instance, the version of Oracle on which the iDataAgent was installed or upgraded on the client computer is displayed.

ORACLE USER

Specifies the user name to access the Oracle application on a Unix client from the CommCell Console.

In order to perform backup and restore operations for the associated instance, use <SID_name>adm.

Make sure that the user has administrator privileges to access the Oracle application.

User Account

Displays the user name to access the Oracle application on a Windows client. Click the **Change** button and provide the user name and password in the Impersonate NT User dialog box.

ORACLE HOME

- When you create a new instance, enter or click **Browse** to specify the path to the application's Home directory.
- For an existing instance, the path to the application's Home directory is displayed.

SAP DATA PATH

- When you create a new instance, enter or click **Browse** to specify the path to the Oracle data files and control files. This path can be the same as the path for ORACLE HOME.
- For an existing instance, the path to the Oracle data files and control files is displayed.

Storage Policy used for the data of default client

When you create a new instance, assign a Storage Policy from the list.

Oracle Status

For an existing instance, the state of the database is displayed.

Oracle states are OPEN, MOUNTED, STARTED or SHUTDOWN.

Click **Refresh** to display the most current status of the database.

Description

Use this field to enter a description about the entity. This description can include information about the entity's content, cautionary notes, etc.

SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Details)

When you create a new instance, use this tab to add the details of the instance.

For an existing instance, use this tab to view or change the details of the selected instance.

Connect String

- When you create a new instance, specify the database connect string.
- For an existing instance, you can change the database connect string by entering 1) database user ID, 2) password for the user ID ((a) 3) Oracle instance name in the three spaces provided. The user ID must have SYSDBA, ALTER SYSTEM and SELECT ANY TABLE system privileges.

Alternatively, instead of the SELECT ANY TABLE privilege, you can create less powerful user IDs with the following object privileges:

- SELECT ON "SYS"."V_\$DATABASE"
- SELECT ON "SYS"."V_\$DATAFILE"
- SELECT ON "SYS"."V_\$SESSION"
- SELECT ON "SYS"."DBA_TABLESPACES"
- GRANT SELECT ON "SYS"."V_\$ARCHIVE_DEST" TO "USER_NAME"

You can create a user ID with these privileges, or you can use the internal user ID.

SAP EXE Folder (Required)

When you create a new instance, specify the path to the SAP EXE folder. Type the path in the space provided or click Browse to specify the location.

For an existing instance, you can view the specified SAP EXE folder path to click **Browse** to change this location.

SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Storage Device)

When you create a new instance, use this tab to add the details of the instance.

For an existing instance, use this tab to view or change the storage policy used to back up data via the command line for the selected instance, select a storage policy for backing up logs on the selected instance, view or select a default storage policy for the selected instance or view or establish the options for Deduplication on the subclient.

Command Line Backup

- Storage Policy used for user command backup of data
 - o When you create a new instance (Oracle SID), specify the storage policy used for command line backups and restores
 - For an existing instance (Oracle SID), you can use this space to select another storage policy. A changed storage policy will apply only to new command line backup jobs (i.e., those command line backup jobs that you subsequently start).

Log Backup

• Storage Policy used for all Archive Log backups

• When you create a new instance (Oracle SID), specify the storage policy used by the subclients in this instance to back up archive log files.

- $\circ\,$ For an existing instance (Oracle SID), you can use this space to select another storage policy.
- Data Paths

Click to display the details of the data paths associated with the primary storage policy copy of the selected storage policy.

• Number of Archive Log Backup Streams

- When you create a new instance (Oracle SID), specify the number of backup streams to be used for backing up Archive Log files. The maximum number of streams is determined by the value established for the Storage Policy.
- For an existing instance (Oracle SID), you can use this space to change the number of Archive Log Backup Streams.

Data Transfer Option

• Software Compression

Select the software compression to be used for "Command Line Backup" in case hardware compression is not available or not selected on the destination storage policy copy.

On Client

Use the client's software compression functionality.

On MediaAgent

Use the MediaAgent's software compression functionality.

Off

Do not use software compression.

• Resource Tuning

Specify the number of processes (1-4) that the client uses to transfer data. Improvement in performance is resource dependent.

Throttle Network Bandwidth (MB/HR)

Specify the number of processors from available options.

DEDUPLICATION

Use this tab to establish the options for deduplication on the subclient. It indicates whether deduplication for the subclient is enabled or disabled, and if enabled whether the signature generation (a component of deduplication) is performed on the client or MediaAgent computer.

Note that deduplication is supported on disk storage devices. So the deduplication options are applicable only if the subclient is associated with a Storage Policy containing disk storage.

On Client

Click to enable signature generation on the client computer.

On MediaAgent

Click to enable signature generation on the MediaAgent computer.

SAP for Oracle Instance Properties (Security)

You can view this tab associated only to an existing Instance.

Use this tab to:

- Identify the user groups to which this CommCell object is associated.
- Associate this object with a user group.
- Disassociate this object from a user group.

Available Groups

Displays the names of the user groups that are not associated with this CommCell object.

Associated Groups

Displays the names of user groups that are associated with this CommCell object.

Encryption

Use this dialog box to select the data encryption options for the selected content. When accessing this dialog box from the Subclient Properties Encryption tab, this setting applies only to the selected subclient content for operations run from the CommCell Console. When accessing this dialog box from the Instance Properties Encryption tab, this setting applies only to third-party Command Line operations. The functionality is not propagated to the Subclient Properties Encryption tabs.

None

When selected, no encryption will take place during a data protection operations.

Media Only (MediaAgent Side)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is transmitted without encryption and then encrypted prior to storage. During data recovery operations, data is decrypted by the client.

When using this setting in conjunction with the client property **With a Pass-Phrase**, you will be required to provide a pass-phrase for data recovery operations unless you export the client pass-phrase to the destination client(s). When using pass-phrase security for third-party Command Line operations or DataArchiver Agents stub recovery operations, you must export the pass- phrase to the destination client.

Network and Media (Agent Side)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is encrypted before transmission and is stored encrypted on the media. During data recovery operations, data is decrypted by the client.

When using this setting in conjunction with the client property **With a Pass-Phrase**, you will be required to provide a pass-phrase for data recovery operations unless you export the client pass-phrase to the destination clients.

Network Only (Agent Encrypts, MediaAgent Decrypts)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is encrypted for transmission and then decrypted prior to storage on the media. During data recovery operations, data is encrypted by the MediaAgent and then decrypted in the client.

When using this setting in conjunction with the client property **With a Pass-Phrase**, you will not be required to provide a pass-phrase for data recovery operations.

Script Preview

Click to display the backup script, based on the current subclient configuration, that will be submitted to RMAN when backups are performed for the selected Oracle subclient.

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (General)

Client Name

Displays the name of the Client computer to which this subclient belongs.

Billing Department

Displays the name of the billing department, when the subclient is associated with a billing department. For more information on Billing and Costing See the CommNet Books Online.

iDataAgent

Displays the name of the Agent to which this subclient belongs.

Instance (ORACLE SID)

Displays the name of the Instance to which this subclient belongs.

Subclient Name

Displays the name of this Subclient. You can use this space to enter or modify the name of the subclient.

Description

Use this field to enter a description about the entity. This description can include information about the entity's content, cautionary notes, etc.

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Content)

Use this tab to define the contents of a new subclient or to change the content of an existing subclient. Items included in subclient content are backed up by the subclient.

Selective Online Full

Specifies whether selective online full backups will be performed for this subclient.

Backup Device

Specifies the SAP for Oracle-specific device (Util_File, Rman_util, util_file_online) to use for backups. For more information, refer to the appropriate SAP for Oracle application documentation.

Data

Specifies whether data files will be backed up for this subclient, and provides you with a choice of backup modes - Online Database, Online Subset or Offline Database.

• Backup Mode

A choice of modes is provided to specify the manner in which data file backups for this subclient will be conducted.

Online Database

Specifies the backup of the online database.

Online Subset

Specifies the backup of a subset of database objects. Use the tree displayed in the **Current Database View** to add new or modify these subsets. The database must be online and in ARCHIVELOG mode when the backup is invoked.

Offline Database

Specifies the backup of the offline database. The database must be in the MOUNT mode when the backup is invoked.

• Current Database View

Displays the subsets (tablespaces and datafiles) that are available in the database associated with this subclient.

Refresh

Click to refresh the content of the database.

Backup Archive Log

Specifies whether archived redo log files will be backed up. These logs can be applied to the database in order to recover it to a point-in-time. Keep in mind that when this option is selected, the Resync Catalog option on the Backup Arguments tab will automatically be selected by default. This option is not available when you select Offline Database.

Archive Delete

Specifies whether archived redo log files will be deleted once they are backed up. Any archived redo log files that do not match the format indicated by the LOG_ARCHIVE_FORMAT environment variable are not deleted. This option is available only when you select the Backup Archive Log option.

Disable Switch Current Log

When selected, log switching is disabled for the current redo log file during an archive log backup.

Archive Log Second Copy

When selected, creates a second copy of the archive logs and deletes the original archive logs.

Back to Top

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Pre/Post Process)

Use the Pre/Post Process tab to add, modify or view Pre/Post processes for the selected subclient.

Pre Backup process

Displays the name/path of the backup that you want to run before the respective phase. You can use this space to enter a path for the backup process that will execute before this phase on the subclient, or you can use the **Browse** button to search for and select the name/path of the process. The system allows the use of spaces in the name/path, provided they begin with an opening quotation mark and end with a closing quotation mark.

Post Backup process

Displays the name/path of the backup process that you want to run after the respective phase. You can use this space to enter a path for the backup process that will execute after this phase on the subclient, or you can use the **Browse** button to search for and select the name/path of the process. The system allows the use of spaces in the name/path, provided they begin with an opening quotation mark and end with a closing quotation mark.

Run Post Backup Process for all attempts

Specifies whether this process will execute for all attempts to run the phase. Selecting this option will execute the post backup process for all attempts to run the phase, including situations where the job phase is interrupted, suspended, or fails. Otherwise, when the checkbox is cleared the specified process will only execute for successful, killed, or failed jobs.

Browse

Click to search for and select the Pre/Post Process.

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Activity Control)

Use this dialog box to enable or disable backups on a selected subclient.

Enable Backup

Specifies whether backups will occur from this subclient.

If cleared:

• Backups from this subclient cannot be started and are skipped.

- Running and waiting backups for this subclient run to completion.
- Stopped backups for this subclient cannot be resumed until this option is enabled.
- Pending backups for this subclient do not run until this option is enabled.

(Job states are indicated in the Job Controller.)

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Storage Device)

Use this dialog box to establish the storage device related settings on the selected subclient.

The following tabs are displayed:

- (Data) Storage Policy
- Data Transfer Option
- Deduplication

(DATA) STORAGE POLICY

Use this tab to select or view storage policy settings on the selected subclient.

Data Storage Policy

Displays the storage policy to which this subclient is currently associated. To associate a storage policy to a new subclient or to change the storage policy associated with an existing subclient, click one in the list.

Data Paths

Click to view or modify the data paths associated with the primary storage policy copy of the selected storage policy.

Number of Data Backup Streams

Displays the number of streams used for backup operations. To change the number of streams, click one in the list. For DB2 DPF, be sure to set the appropriate number of streams for each database partition by double-clicking the appropriate **Stream** space and typing the desired number.

DATA TRANSFER OPTION

Use this tab to establish the options for data transfer.

Software Compression

Indicates whether software compression for the subclient or instance is enabled or disabled, and if enabled whether it is performed on the client or MediaAgent computer.

On Client

Click to enable software compression on the client computer.

On MediaAgent

Click to enable software compression on the MediaAgent computer.

Off

Click to disable software compression.

Note that hardware compression has priority over the software compression. Hardware compression is established in the Data Path Properties dialog box. The above software compression option will take effect when the data path is associated with a disk library, or when hardware compression is disabled in the data path associated with tape libraries.



If the subclient is associated with a storage policy copy that is deduplicated, then the compression settings on the storage policy copy takes precedence. See Copy Properties (Deduplication) - Advanced tab for compression settings on deduplicated storage policy copy.

Resource Tuning

Indicates the processes used by the client to transfer data based and whether bandwidth throttling is enabled or not.

Network Agents

Specifies the number of data pipes/processes that the client uses to transfer data over a network. Increasing this value may provide better throughput if the network and the network configuration in your environment can support it. On non-UNIX computers, the default value is 2 and a maximum of 4 can be established if necessary. On UNIX computers the default value is 1 and a maximum of 2 can be established if necessary.

Throttle Network Bandwidth (MB/HR)

Specifies whether the backup throughput is controlled or not. (By default this option is not selected and therefore the throughput is not controlled). When selected, use the space to specify a value for the throughput. By default, this is set to 500. The minimum value is 1 and there is no limit to the maximum value. (In this case the backup throughput will be restricted to the maximum bandwidth on the network.)

Use this option to set the backup throughput, based on the network bandwidth in your environment. Use this option to reduce the backup throughput, so that the entire network bandwidth is not consumed, especially in slow links. Increasing this value will end up consuming the bandwidth with the maximum throughput limited to the network bandwidth capability.

Note that throttling is done on a per Network Agent basis.

DEDUPLICATION

Use this tab to establish the options for deduplication on the subclient. It indicates whether deduplication for the subclient is enabled or disabled, and if enabled whether the signature generation (a component of deduplication) is performed on the client or MediaAgent computer.

Note that deduplication is supported on disk storage devices. So the deduplication options are applicable only if the subclient is associated with a Storage Policy containing disk storage.

On Client

Click to enable signature generation on the client computer.

On MediaAgent

Click to enable signature generation on the MediaAgent computer.

SAP for Oracle Subclient Properties (Encryption)

Use this dialog box to select the data encryption options for the selected subclient content for operations run from the CommCell Console.

None

When selected, no encryption will take place during a data protection operations.

Media Only (MediaAgent Side)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is transmitted without encryption and then encrypted prior to storage. During data recovery operations, data is decrypted by the client.

Network and Media (Agent Side)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is encrypted before transmission and is stored encrypted on the media. During data recovery operations, data is decrypted by the client.

Network Only (Agent Encrypts, MediaAgent Decrypts)

When selected, for data protection operations, data is encrypted for transmission and then decrypted prior to storage on the media. During data recovery operations, data is encrypted by the MediaAgent and then decrypted in the client.

Backup Options

Use this dialog box to schedule or immediately run a backup job.

Select Backup Type

Full

Specifies the job as a Full backup, which backs up all data for the selected subclient(s).

Incremental

Specifies the job as an Incremental backup, which backs up only that portion of the data that is new or has changed since the last backup.

• Oracle Incremental Level

Specify the level of incremental backup for Oracle backups. Valid values are from 1 to 4.

• Cumulative

Specifies a Cumulative Incremental backup at level 1 to 4 for Oracle backups. When cleared, the system performs a non-cumulative backup.

The Incremental backup and cumulative incremental backup with Oracle incremental level will be displayed only when you perform backup of RMAN Util.

Status of SID

Displays the state of the Oracle database. (OPEN, MOUNTED, STARTED or SHUTDOWN)

Refresh

Click to display the most current status of the database.

Job Initiation

• Run Immediately

Specifies this job will run immediately.

• Schedule

Specifies this job will be scheduled. Click **Configure** to specify the schedule details.

Configure Alert

• Alert

The currently configured Alert.

• Add/Modify Alert

When clicked, opens the Alert Wizard to configure alerts for this operation.

• Delete Alert

When clicked, deletes any existing alerts that are already configured.

Advanced

Click to select advanced backup options, such as start priorities, Job retry, start new media, mark media as full, Vault Tracking etc.

Save As Script

Click to open the Save As Script dialog, which allows you to save this operation and the selected options as a script file (in XML format). The script can later be executed from the Command Line Interface using <code>qoperation execute</code> command.

When you save an operation as a script, each option in the dialog will have a corresponding xml parameter in the script file. When executing the script, you can modify the value for any of these XML parameters as per need.

To view the XML values for each of the options in the dialog, see the following:

Command Line XML Options

Advanced Backup/Archive Options (Data)

You can select advanced backup/archive data options for the operation. Note that all the options described in this help may not be available and only the options displayed in the dialog box are applicable to the agent or enabler for which the information is being displayed.

Create new index

Specifies the system will create a new index with a full or On Demand data protection operation, and for archive operations. Selecting this option will cause the following to occur for this job only:

- full backup transparent browse capability will be disabled, if it is supported by the agent.
- override the Create new index on full backup option on the Agent Properties (Index) tab
- for an On Demand Data Protection operation, override the Set index cycle to every nn backup jobs setting in the Subclient Properties (General) tab
 of the default subclient.
- for Archiver Agents, a new index will be automatically created during the first archiving job run after January 1st provided the associated subclient was created prior to July 1st of the preceding year. If a subclient is created between July 1st and December 31st, the new index will be automatically created during the first archiving job run after January 1st of the year after the next. For example, Subclient A was created on March 1st, 2009. When Subclient A's first archiving job of 2010 was run on January 15th 2010, a new index was automatically created. Subclient B, however, was created on August 5th, 2009. Therefore, a new index for Subclient B will not be created until the first archiving job run in 2011.

Still, a new index can always be created on-demand for an individual job at any time. This is possible by selecting the Create New Index option in the Advanced Backup Options of a backup or schedule policy dialog box.

Perform Consistency Check

Select this option to perform a consistency check.

• Throttle check for 1 second

Enter the number of I/O operations to complete before a consistency check is performed.

Create Backup Copy immediately

Select to create an inline backup copy to start movement of snapshot to media, immediately after the completion of the SnapProtect backup job.

Verify Synthetic Full

Specifies to include never-changing files in the next backup when **Synthetic Full** is selected in the Backup Options dialog box. This is especially useful if you run a conventional full backup only once for a given subclient, and then run incremental (or differential) backups with periodic synthetic full backups after that for an extended period of time.

Catalog

Use this section to select index cache sharing and granular restartability options for the job. Note that these options are not applicable for the disaster recovery data protection.

• Use shared profile if present with transaction logging

Select this option if you wish to use the shared index cache profile of the MediaAgent (if configured) to save a copy of the job's index cache for index cache sharing with transaction logging feature for granular job restartbility.

Shared profile with transaction logging provides job restartability in failover situations. This is a recommended configuration.

• Use shared profile if present without transaction logging

Select this option if you wish to use the shared index cache profile of the MediaAgent (if configured) to save a copy of the index cache for index cache sharing *without* transaction logging feature for granular job restartbility. This is not a recommended configuration.

• Use transaction logging

Select this option to use transaction logging feature to provide granular job restartbility (without using shared profile for index cache sharing).

None

Select this option to use neither shared profile nor transaction logging.

Advanced Backup Options (Startup)

You can specify advanced backup startup options for the operation. For more information, select one of the following:

Set Priority

• Use Default Priority

Select this option to use default priority for the job.

• Change Priority

Use this option to modify the priority of a job between 0 (highest priority) and 999 (lowest priority). The Job Manager will use the priority setting when allocating the required resources.

Start job in suspended state

Specifies that this job will start in the Job Controller in a suspended state and cannot run until the job is manually resumed using the Resume option.

Description

Use this field to enter a description about the entity. This description can include information about the entity's content, cautionary notes, etc.

Advanced Backup Options (Job Retry)

You can specify advanced backup startup options for attempting to restart a job. For more information, select one of the following:

Enable Total Running Time

The maximum elapsed time, in hours and minutes, from the time that the job is created. When the specified maximum elapsed time is reached, as long as the job is in the "Running" state, it will continue; if the job is not in the "Running" state when the specified time is reached, Job Manager will kill the job.

Enable Number of Retries

The number of times that Job Manager will attempt to restart the job. Once the maximum number of retry attempts has been reached, if the job has still not restarted successfully, Job Manager will kill the job. Note that this job-based setting will not be valid if restartability has been turned off in the Job Management Control Panel.

Kill Running Jobs When Total Running Time Expires

Option to kill the job when the specified Total Running Time has elapsed, even if its state is "Running". This option is available only if you have specified a Total Running Time.

Advanced Backup Options (Data Path)

Select the data path to be used for the backup/archive operation.

Ensure that the Library, MediaAgent, Drive Pool, and Drive selected for this operation is available online and is a part of the associated Storage Policy.

Use MediaAgent

Specifies the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to perform the backup operation. If necessary, you can change the name of the MediaAgent.

For example, if the library is shared and you wish to use a specific MediaAgent (instead of the system selected MediaAgent, or a MediaAgent which may be idle, or less critical) or if you know that the library attached to the specified MediaAgent.

Use Library

Specifies the name of the library that will be used to perform the backup operation. Use this option when you wish to backup to a specific library.

Use Drive Pool

Specifies the name of the Drive Pool that will be used to perform the backup operation. Use this option when you wish to backup using a specific Drive Pool.

Use Drive

Specifies the name of the Drive that will be used to perform the backup operation. Use this option when you wish to backup using a specific Drive from the selected Drive Pool.

Vault Tracking

Select options to export and track media, using Vault Tracker.



Vault Tracking Options will be displayed only when a Vault Tracker license is available in the CommServe.

Vault Tracking options are only applicable for data protection operations using a storage policy associated with a library containing removable media (e.g., tape, optical or stand-alone.)

Export media after the job finishes

Specifies the media used by the data protection operation and media with the specific Media Status (if specified) will be exported and tracked by Vault Tracker.

Exclude Media Not Copied

When selected, allows you to exclude media with jobs that have to be copied.

Media Status

• All

Click to select all media. Clear this option to select media with a specific status.

• Active

Click to select media with its status marked as active.

• Full

Click to select media with its status marked as full.

Overwrite Protected

Click to select media with its status marked as read-only .

• Bad

Click to select media with its status marked as bad.

Export Location

Specifies the destination location and lists the stationary locations entered using the Export Location Details dialog box.

Track Transit

Specifies that transit information must be tracked, and lists the transit locations entered using the Export Location Details dialog box.

Use Virtual Mail Slots

Specifies the exported media is stored within the library in the virtual mail slots defined in the Library Properties (Media) dialog box.

Filter Media By Retention

Specifies that the system must automatically filter media based on whether the media has extended retention jobs or not.

• Media with extended retention job(s)

Specifies that media with at least one extended retention job will be exported.

Media with no extended retention job(s)

Specifies that media with no extended retention jobs will be exported.

Alert

Use this tab to configure an alert for a schedule policy.

Configure Alert

• Alert

The currently configured Alert.

Add/Modify Alert

When clicked, opens the Alert Wizard to configure alerts for this operation.

• Delete Alert

When clicked, deletes any existing alerts that are already configured.

Browse Options

Use this dialog box to select the basic options under which you want to browse the data secured by a data protection operation in the selected client, agent, instance/partition, or backup set level depending on the functionality of a given agent. The system provides several browse options. These options influence the behavior of the browse operation in the subsequent Browse window.

Browse the Latest Data

Specifies whether the browse operation must display data from the most recent data protection operation (from now back to the last full backup) in the Browse window. (This option is selected by default.)

Specify Browse Time

Specifies whether the browse operation must display data, up to the specified date and time in the Browse window. Data secured after the specified date and time will be omitted in this window.

• Browse Data Before/Browse to Point-In-Time

Specifies the date and time that must be used to display the data in the Browse window.

• Time Zone

Lists the time zones. To change the time zone, click one in the list.

Client Computer

Lists the client computers available for the browse operation. This option is available only when the browse operation is performed either from the client node in the CommCell Browser, **Browse & Recover** option from the **Tools** menu in the CommCell Console or when the **New Browse** button is clicked in the Browse window.

Use MediaAgent

Specifies the name of MediaAgent that will be used to perform the browse (and restore) operation. If necessary, you can change the name of the MediaAgent. For example, if the library is shared and you wish to use a specific MediaAgent (instead of the system selected MediaAgent, or a MediaAgent which may be idle, or less critical) or if you know that the media containing the data you wish to restore is available in the library attached to the specified MediaAgent.

If the media containing the data is not available in the tape/optical library attached to the MediaAgent, the system will automatically prompt you to insert the

appropriate media. In the case of a disk library, the operation will fail if the requested data is not available in the disk library attached to the specified MediaAgent.

Show Deleted Items

Specifies whether the operation will browse all the data (including deleted items) secured by all data protection operations for the selected backup set as of the specified browse items.

Back to Top

Advanced Browse Options

Use this dialog to access additional browse capabilities for the browse window.

Exclude Data Before

Specifies that the browse operation must return data that has been backed up after the specified date. Select the date and time from the list.

• Time Zone

Lists the time zones. To change the time zone, click one in the list.

Browse from copy precedence

When selected, the system retrieves the data from the storage policy copy with the specified copy precedence number. If data does not exist in the specified copy, the operation fails even if the data exists in another copy of the same storage policy.

When cleared, (or by default) the system retrieves data from the storage policy copy with the lowest copy precedence. If the data was pruned from the primary copy, the system automatically retrieves the data from the other copies of the storage policy starting with the copy with the lowest copy precedence and proceeding through the copies with higher copy precedence. Once the data is found, it is retrieved, and no further copies are checked.

SAP for Oracle Restore Options (General)

Use this dialog box to select restore options.

Destination Client/Computer/Server

Displays the name of the client computer to which the selected data will be restored. To change the destination computer, select one from the list. The list includes clients:

- Which are established as clients within the CommCell.
- Clients with Operating Systems that support the cross-platform restore operation from this client. (Refer to the topic titled **Cross Platform Restore Operations** in Books Online for additional information.)

By default, data is restored to the same computer from which it was backed up.

Number of streams to use for restore

Use this space to set the number of data channels through which data is restored.

Restore Control File

Specifies whether to restore the control file from the latest control file backup to its original location.

Restore Archive Log

Specifies whether to restore the archived redo log files based on the following:

- If the archived redo log files exist in the LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST location and are not corrupted, the backed up archived redo log files are not restored.
- If the archived redo log files do not exist or are unusable, the backed up archived redo log files are restored to the directory specified in LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST.

This field and Restore Data are selected by default. You must select this field and/or Restore Data before you run the restore.

Restore Data

Specifies whether to restore the database based on the selected options.

This field and Restore Archive Log are selected by default. You must select this field and/or Restore Archive Log before you run the restore.

Recover

Specifies whether to recover the database by applying any incremental backups and archive redo logs that are needed to bring the database back to the current time.

Before using the **Recover** option in combination with the **Point-In-Time** option to recover the Oracle database to a point-in-time, read **Caution on the Use** of **RESETLOGS**.

To use this option for SAP for Oracle, you must also select **Restore Archive Log**; otherwise, you can only manually recover the database.

Refresh

Click to refresh the screen with the current status of the database

Advanced

Click to select additional restore options.

Save As Script

Click to open the Save As Script dialog, which allows you to save this operation and the selected options as a script file (in XML format). The script can later be executed from the Command Line Interface using qoperation execute command.

When you save an operation as a script, each option in the dialog will have a corresponding xml parameter in the script file. When executing the script, you can modify the value for any of these XML parameters as per need.

To view the XML values for each of the options in the dialog, see the following:

Command Line XML Options

Back to Top

Job Initiation

Select from the following options.

Immediate

Run This Job Now

Specifies this job will run immediately.

Schedule

Specifies this job will be scheduled. When you click Configure, the Schedule Details dialog box will open and allow you to configure the schedule pattern.

Advanced

Click to select additional options.

Save As Script

Click to open the Save As Script dialog, which allows you to save this operation and the selected options as a script file (in XML format). The script can later be executed from the Command Line Interface using qoperation execute command.

When you save an operation as a script, each option in the dialog will have a corresponding xml parameter in the script file. When executing the script, you can modify the value for any of these XML parameters as per need.

To view the XML values for each of the options in the dialog, see the following:

Command Line XML Options

Advanced Restore/Recover/Retrieve Options (General)

Use this dialog box to access additional restore/recover/retrieve options. Note that all the options described in this help may not be available and only the options displayed in the dialog box are applicable to the component installed on the client.

Use hardware revert capability if available

Specifies whether to revert the data to the time when the snapshot was created. Selecting this option brings back the entire LUN to the point when the snapshot was created, overwriting all the modifications to data since the snapshot creation. This option is only available if the snapshot engine used for SnapProtect backup supports the revert operation.

Use RMAN Restore

Specifies whether to use RMAN for the restore operations.

Use FileSystem Restore

Specifies whether to use file system for the restore operations.

Advanced Restore Options (Copy Precedence)

Choose the copy from which you wish to recover or retrieve. Select from the following options:

Restore/recover from copy precedence

When selected, the system recovers or retrieves data from the selected storage policy copy (**Synchronous Copy** or **Selective Copy**). If data does not exist in the specified copy, the data recovery or retrieve operation fails even if the data exists in another copy of the same storage policy.

When cleared, (or by default) the system recovers or retrieves data from the storage policy copy with the lowest copy precedence. If the data was pruned from the primary copy, the system automatically recovers or retrieves from the other copies of the storage policy in the following order:

- 1. Lowest copy precedence to highest copy precedence among all synchronous copies.
- 2. Lowest copy precedence to highest copy precedence among all selective copies (if your agent supports selective copies).

Once the data is found, it is recovered or retrieved, and no further copies are checked.

Synchronous Copy Precedence

When selected, the system recovers or retrieves data from the synchronous copy with the specified precedence number.

• Selective Copy Precedence

When selected, the system recovers or retrieves data from the selective copy with the specified precedence number.

Advanced Restore Options (Data Path)

Select the data path for the restore/recovery operation. You can specify the MediaAgent, Library, Drive Pool, and Drive from which the restore operation must be performed.

Use MediaAgent

Specifies the name of the MediaAgent that will be used to perform the restore operation. If necessary, you can change the name of the MediaAgent.

For example, if the library is shared and you wish to use a specific MediaAgent (instead of the system selected MediaAgent, or a MediaAgent which may be idle, or less critical) or if you know that the media containing the data you wish to restore is available in the library attached to the specified MediaAgent.

If the media containing the data is not available in the tape/optical library attached to the MediaAgent, the system will automatically prompt you to insert the appropriate media. In the case of a disk library, the operation will fail if the requested data is not available in the disk library attached to the specified MediaAgent.

Use Library

Specifies the name of the library that will be used to perform the restore operation. Use this option when you wish to restore using a specific library.

For example, if you know that the media containing the data you wish to restore is available in a specific library.

Use Drive Pool

Specifies the name of the Drive Pool that will be used to perform the restore operation. Use this option when you wish to restore using a specific Drive Pool.

To restore NAS data, select the drive pool type that was used to perform the backup, *i.e.*, if a drive pool associated with an NDMP Remote Server was used to perform the backup, select a drive pool associated with an NDMP Remote Server. Similarly, if an NDMP drive pool was used, specify an NDMP drive pool.

Use Drive

Specifies the name of the drive in the drive pool that will be used to perform the restore operation. Use this option when you wish to restore using a specific Drive in the Drive Pool.

Use Proxy

Specifies the name of the proxy server that will be used to perform the restore operation. Use this option when you wish to restore using a proxy server.

Advanced Restore Options (Encryption)

Pass-Phrase

Enter the pass-phrase that is currently assigned to the client, whose data you are restoring. Note that if you have changed the pass-phrase since you secured the client data, you need to provide the new pass-phrase here, not the old one.

Re-enter Pass-Phrase

Re-enter the pass-phrase for confirmation.

If you attempt an immediate restore of encrypted data that was pass-phrase protected without entering the pass-phrase here, the restore operation will fail.

If you have an exported pass-phrase set up, and you enter the pass-phrase under **Decryption**, you over-ride (not overwrite) the client properties pass-phrase. Thus, if you enter the pass-phrase incorrectly, the restore does not complete successfully.

Startup

Select from the following options. Note that all the options described in this help may not be available and only the options displayed in the dialog box are applicable to the operation for which the information is being displayed.

Priority

• Use Default Priority

If selected, the default priority for this type of job will be used in determining how the Job Manager will allocate resources for this job.

Change Priority

Use this option to manually specify the priority for the job, between 0 (highest priority) and 999 (lowest priority). The Job Manager will use the priority setting when allocating the required resources. This is useful if you have jobs that are very important and must complete, or jobs that can be moved to a lower priority.

Start up in suspended state

Specifies that this job will start in the Job Controller in a suspended state and cannot run until the job is manually resumed using the **Resume** option. This option can be used to add a level of manual control when a job is started. For example, you could schedule jobs to start in the suspended state and then choose which scheduled jobs complete by resuming the operation started in the suspended state.

Description

Use this field to enter a description about the entity. This description can include information about the entity's content, cautionary notes, etc.

Advanced Restore Options (Options)

Use this dialog box to choose additional restore options. Note that all the options described in this help may not be available and only the options displayed in the dialog box are applicable to the agent or feature for which the information is being displayed.

Time Zone

To view the information in the time zone that you require, click a time zone in the list.

Reset Database

Specifies whether the **reset database** command will direct RMAN to create a new database incarnation record in the Recovery Catalog. Selecting this option will reset the target database, and is to be used only when you open the database with the RESETLOGS option. Read *Caution on the Use of RESETLOGS* in Books Online before selecting this option.

Open DB

Specifies whether to open the database after the restore/recovery operation has completed. Selecting this option will open the database, and enable the **Reset** Logs option.

Reset Logs

Lists the following choices for resetting the logs when the database is opened:

- None Open the database without any RESETLOGS option.
- Yes Open the database with RESETLOGS option.
- No Open the database with NORESETLOGS option.

To change the setting, select one from the list. This option is only enabled when the Open DB checkbox is selected.

Back to Top

Advanced Restore Options (Restore)

Use this dialog box to restore data and archive logs.

Restore Data

Specifies whether to restore datafiles from the specified full backup. When cleared, the system does not restore datafiles.

Data is restored from the latest full backup only. If you have performed incremental backups and need to apply this data to the full backup, see the description of the **Recover** option below.

• To Point In Time

Specifies that the system will restore data files from the full backup created at or before the point-in-time based on the date and time that you specify. For a Point-In-Time recovery, you should have all log files available up to that time.

To change the date, click one in the list. Also, use the space to set the appropriate time. Ensure that the date/time that you enter is equal to or later than the date and time that the backup completed. Also, ensure that the date/time to which the datafiles are restored is earlier than or equal to the date and time of the control files restore.

Restore Archive Log

Specifies whether to restore the archive log files.

- If the archived log files exist in the LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST location and are not corrupted, the backed up archive log files are not restored.
- If the archive log files do not exist or are unusable, the backed up archive log files are restored to the directory specified in LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST.

When cleared, the system does not restore the archive log files.

• By Log Time

Specifies that the archive log files will be restored based on the specified dates and times that you specify.

• Start

When selected and used without the End Log Time option, specifies that the system will restore all archive log files starting from the date and time that you specify and up to the current date. When selected and used with the End Log Time option, specifies that the system will restore all archive log files starting from the date and time that you specify and up to the date specified by End Log Time.

To change the start date, click one in the list. Also, use the space provided to enter a new start time.

• End

When selected and used with the Start Log Time option, specifies that the system will restore archive log files starting from the date and time specified by Start Log Time up to the date and time specified by End Log Time. When selected and used without the Start Log Time option, specifies that the system will restore archive log files from the oldest active backed up archive log file up to the date and time specified by End Log Time.

To change the end date, click one in the list. Also, use the space provided to enter a new end time.

By LSN

Specifies that the system will restore the archive log files based on the specified Log Sequence Numbers (LSNs) that you specify.

• Start

When selected and used without the END LSN option, specifies that the system will restore archive log files starting from the log file with the sequence number that you specify in START LSN and ending with the current log file.

When selected and used with the END LSN option, specifies that the system will restore archive log files starting from the log file with the sequence number that you specify in START LSN and ending with the log file sequence number that you specify in END LSN. Use the space to enter the start LSN.

End

When selected and used without the START LSN option, specifies that the system will restore archive log files from the oldest available archive log file and ending with the sequence number that you specify in END LSN. All the Log Sequence Numbers from log #1 must be backed up to tape. Use the space to enter the end LSN.

Auto Detect Device

For SAP for Oracle, specifies whether the system should automatically detect the device that was used for the backup. This field is selected by default. If you have old data, you may need to use the **SAP Device Type** field below as an alternative.

SAP Device Type

For SAP for Oracle, click to manually select the device that was used for backup. If you have old data, you may need to use this field as an alternative to the **Auto Detect Device** field above.

• Target Directory

Use this space to type the specified destination directory to which the archive log files will be restored. Alternatively, click **Browse** for this purpose.

If you leave this field blank, the archive log files are restored to the LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST location.

Browse

Click to establish the directory for restoring the archived log files.

Back to Top

Advanced Restore Options (Control Files)

Use this dialog box to restore the control file and the server parameter file.

Restore Control File

Specifies whether the system will restore the control file of the target database. If the **To Point in Time** and the **Restore Control File As** options are not selected, the control files is restored from the latest control file backup to its original location. When cleared, the system will not restore the control file of the target database.

Restore Control File As

Specifies whether the system will restore the control file to the name and location that you specify. If you select this option, either use the space to type the desired location or click **Browse** to find this location. The restored control file will not be automatically replicated to the control files of the database, but this can be done manually. Restoring a control file to a new location can be performed even without a recovery catalog. The database should be mounted for this type of restore.

Browse

Click to restore to the specified destination directory and enter a name for the control file.

Advanced Restore Options (Recover)

Use this dialog box to recover the database.

Recover

Specifies whether the system will recover the database. Recover applies and restores any incremental backups and archived redo log files that are needed to bring the database back to the specified time.

Current Time

Specifies that the database will be recovered to the current time.

Point In Time

Specifies whether the system will recover the database to a specific point in time that you specify. To change the date, select the appropriate date in the list. Also, use the space to enter the appropriate time. The date and time to which the database is recovered must be later than or equal to the date and time of the control files restore.

Command Line XML Backup Options - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

Options

Task Request Information			-
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
Task			task
Policy Type	policyType	enum	policyType
Туре	taskType	enum	taskType
Initiated From	initiatedFrom	enum	initiatedFrom
Task Flags			taskFlags
Disabled	disabled	boolean	disabled

Common Job Options			
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
StartUp Options			startUpOpts
Startup in suspended state	startInSuspendedState	boolean	startInSuspendedState
Priority	priority	integer	priority
Use Default Priority	useDefaultPriority	boolean	useDefaultPriority
Job Retry Options	,		jobRetryOpts
Kill Running Job When Total Running Time Expires	killRunningJobWhenTotalRunningTimeExpire	s boolean	killRunningJobWhenTotalRunningTimeExpires
Enable Number Of Retries	enableNumberOfRetries	boolean	enableNumberOfRetries
Number Of Retries	numberOfRetries	integer	numberOfRetries
Running Time		5	runningTime
Enable Total Running Time	enableTotalBunningTime	boolean	enableTotalRunningTime
Total Running Time	totalRunningTime	integer	totalRunningTime
	cocarterining inte	integer	
Backup Job Options			
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
Backup Type	backupLevel	enum	backupLevel (t)
Run Incremental Backup	runIncrementalBackup	boolean	runIncrementalBackup
Inc Level	inclevel	enum	inclevel
Do Not Truncate Log		boolean	doNotTruncatel og
Sybase Skin Full after Log Backup	sybaseSkinFullafterLogBkp	boolean	sybaseSkinFullafterLogBkp
Enable Granular Recovery	collectMetaInfo	boolean	collectMetaInfo
Media Backup Ontion	conectivictatino	boolean	mediaOnt
Allow Other Schedules To Use Media Set	allowOtherSchedulesToUseMediaSet	boolean	allowOtherSchedulesToUseMediaSet
Mark Media Full On Success	markMediaFullOnSuccess	boolean	markMediaFullOnSuccess
Start New Media	startNewMedia	boolean	startNewMedia
Davs	numberofDays	integer	numberofDavs
Extend lob Retention	retention lobType	enum	retentionlobType
Data Backup Option		onam	dataOpt
Create new index	createNewIndex	boolean	createNewIndex
	followMountPoints	boolean	followMountPoints
Perform Consistency Check	skinConsistencyCheck	boolean	skinConsistencyCheck
Vault Tracker Backup Ontion	skipconsistencycheck	boolean	voultTrackerOpt
Fixelude Media Net Copied	oveludeMediaNetCopied	haalaan	vault inacker opt
Exclude Media Not Copied		boolean	exective dia After lab Finishes
		boolean	
		boolean	
		boolean	
Filter Media By Retention	filterMediaByRetention	boolean	filterMediaByRetention
(s)	mediaWithExtendedRetentionJobs	boolean	mediaWithExtendedRetentionJobs
Media Status		1	mediaStatus
All	all	boolean	all
Active	active	boolean	active
Full	full	boolean	full
Overwrite Protected	overwriteProtected	boolean	overwriteProtected
Bad	bad	boolean	bad
Export Location:			exportLocation
Location Name	locationName	string	exportLocation/locationName (loc)
In Transit Location			inTransitLocation
Location Name	locationName	string	inTransitLocation/locationName (loc)
Oracle Backup Option			oracleOptions
Level	level	integer	level

Cumulative	cumulative	boolean	cumulative	
SubTask Options				
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter	
Sub Task Type	subTaskType	enum	subTaskType (st)	
Operation Type	operationType	enum	operationType (op)	
Associations				
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter	
Backupset Name	backupsetName	string	backupsetName (b)	
	subclientName	string	subclientName (s)	
		string		
App Name	appixame	string	instanceName (i)	
	InstanceName	string	instancendine (1)	
Jsage Task Request Information Task				
policyType				Hom
Default Value: DATA_PROTE Possible Values: DATA_PROT CONTENT_INDEX Command Line Paramter: pc Location: taskInfo/task/polic	CTION IECTION , AUX_COPY , SRM_REPORT , S DlicyType cyType	INGLE_INSTANCING , SRM_JOBS ,	SUBCLIENT_FILTER , CONTENT_INDEX ,	
				Horr
Default Value: IMMEDIATE Possible Values: NONE, IMM AGENTLESS_SRM, AGENTLE Command Line Paramter: ta Location: taskInfo/task/task	IEDIATE , SCHEDULE , SAVED_REPORT , ESS_SRM skType Type	SCHEDULE_POLICY , WORKFLOW ,	PREVIEW , AUTOMATIC_COPY ,	
Туре				
initiatedFrom				Hom
Type: enum Default Value: GUI Possible Values: NONE , GUI Command Line Paramter: in Location: taskInfo/task/initia	I , COMMANDLINE , SYSTEM , SCRIPT , S itiatedFrom atedFrom	CHEDULE , SCHEDULE		
				Нот
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: di Location: taskInfo/task/task	sabled Flags/disabled			
Disabled				
Common 1-6 Orthogo				
StartUp Options				
startInSuspendedState				Hom
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: st Location: taskInfo/subTasks	artInSuspendedState /options/commonOpts/startUpOpts/start	InSuspendedState		
Startup in suspended state				
priority				Hom
Type: integer	· · ·			
Command Line Paramter: pr	τοτιτγ			

Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/startUpOpts/priority	
Priority	
useDefaultPriority	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useDefaultPriority Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/startUpOpts/useDefaultPriority	
Use Default Priority	
Job Retry Options	
killRunningJobWhenTotalRunningTimeExpires	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: killRunningJobWhenTotalRunningTimeExpires Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/jobRetryOpts/killRunningJobWhenTotalRunningTimeExpires	
Kill Running Job When Total Running Time Expires	
enableNumberOfRetries	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: enableNumberOfRetries Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/jobRetryOpts/enableNumberOfRetries	
Enable Number Of Retries	
numberOfRetries	Home
Type: integer Default Value: 0 Command Line Paramter: numberOfRetries Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/jobRetryOpts/numberOfRetries	
Number Of Retries	
Running Time	
enableTotalRunningTime	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: enableTotalRunningTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/jobRetryOpts/runningTime/enableTotalRunningTime	
Enable Total Running Time	_
totalRunningTime	Home
Type: integer Default Value: 3600 Command Line Paramter: totalRunningTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/jobRetryOpts/runningTime/totalRunningTime	
Total Running Time	
Backup Job Options	
backupLevel	Home
Type: endin Default Value: INCREMENTAL Possible Values: NONE, FULL, INCREMENTAL, DIFFERENTIAL, SYNTHETIC_FULL, ASR, TRANSACTION_LOG, PRE_SELECT, QR_SNAPSHOT, QR_CREATE_QR_VOLUME, QR_INCREMENTALLY_UPDATE_QR_VOLUME, SRM_ANALYSIS, SRM_DISCOVERY, MINING, DATA_VERIFICATION, DATA_VERIFICATION Command Line Paramter: backupLevel Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/backupLevel	
Backup Type	
runIncrementalBackup	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: runIncrementalBackup Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/runIncrementalBackup	
Ikun Incremental Backup	
	Home
Default Value: BEFORE_SYNTH Possible Values: NONE , BEFORE_SYNTH , AFTER_SYNTH , AFTER_SYNTH Command Line Paramter: incLevel Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/incLevel	
Inc Level	

doNotTruncateLog	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: false	
Possible Values: true/false	
Command Line Paramter: doNot FuncateLog Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/doNotTruncateLog	
Do Not Truncate Log	
sybaseSkipFullafterLogBkp	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: sybaseSkinFullafterLogBkn	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/sybaseSkipFullafterLogBkp	
Sybase Skip Full after Log Backup	
collectMetaInfo	Home
Type: boolean	
Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false	
Command Line Parameter: collectMetaInfo	
	Home
	nome
Default Value: true	
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: allowOtherSchedulesToLiseMediaSet	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/mediaOpt/allowOtherSchedulesToUseMediaSet	
Allow Other Schedules To Use Media Set	
markMediaFullOnSuccess	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: markMediaFullOnSuccess	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/mediaOpt/markMediaFullOnSuccess	
Mark Media Full On Success	
startNewMedia	Home
Type: boolean	
Command Line Paramter: startNewMedia	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/mediaOpt/startNewMedia	
Start New Media	
numberofDays	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: numberofDays	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/mediaOpt/numberofDays	
Days	
retentionJobType	Home
Type: enum	
Possible Values: INFINITE , NO_OF_DAYS , STORAGE_POLICY_DEFAULT , STORAGE_POLICY_DEFAULT	
Command Line Paramter: retentionJobType	
Data Backup Ontion	
	Home
Type: boolean	
Default Value: true	
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: createNewIndex	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/dataOpt/createNewIndex	
Create new index	
followMountPoints	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false	
Command Line Paramter: followMountPoints	

skipConsistencyCheck	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: false Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: skipConsistencyCheck	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/dataOpt/skipConsistencyCheck	
Perform Consistency Check	
Vault Tracker Backup Option	
excludeMediaNotCopied	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: excludeMediaNotCopied Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/excludeMediaNotCopied	
Exclude Media Not Copied	
exportMediaAfterJobFinishes Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: exportMediaAfterJobFinishes Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/exportMediaAfterJobFinishes	Home
Export Media After Job Finishes	
trackTransit	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: trackTransit Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/trackTransit	
	Home
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useVirtualMailSlots Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/useVirtualMailSlots	
Use Virtual Mail Slots	
filterMediaByRetention	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: filterMediaByRetention Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/filterMediaByRetention	
Filter Media By Retention	
mediaWithExtendedRetentionJobs	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: mediaWithExtendedRetentionJobs Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaWithExtendedRetentionJobs	
Media with extended retention job(s)	
Media Status	
all	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: all Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaStatus/all All	
active	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: active Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaStatus/active	
Active	
full	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: full Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaStatus/full	
Full	
overwriteProtected	Home

Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: overwriteProtected Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaStatus/overwriteProtected	
Overwrite Protected	1
bad	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: bad Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/mediaStatus/bad	
Bad	
Export Location:	
locationName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: exportLocation/locationName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/exportLocation/locationName	
Location Name	
In Transit Location	
locationName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: inTransitLocation/locationName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/vaultTrackerOpt/inTransitLocation/locationName	
Location Name	
Oracle Backup Option	
level	Home
Type: integer Default Value: 1 Command Line Paramter: level Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/oracleOptions/level Level	_
cumulative	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: cumulative Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/backupOpts/oracleOptions/cumulative	
Cumulative	
SubTask Options	
subTaskType	Home
Type: enum Possible Values: NONE , ADMIN , BACKUP , RESTORE , WORKFLOW , COMPLIANCE_POLICY , COMPLIANCE_POLICY Command Line Paramter: subTaskType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/subTask/subTaskType	
Sub Task Type	
operationType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: NONE Possible Values: NONE , ALL_BACKUP_JOBS , BACKUP , RECOVERY_POINT_CREATION , CONSISTENTCY_POINT_CREATION , SRM , ARCHIVE , CONTENT_INDEXING , ALL_RESTORE_JOBS , RESTORE , POWER_RESTORE , BROWSE , RESTORE_BY_JOB , ONETOUCH_RECOVERY , ADMIN , WORK_FLOW , COMPLIANCE , SEARCH , SAVE , EMAIL , TAGGING , LEGAL_HOLDS , COMP_RESTORE , MOSS , PRUNE , DRBACKUP , AUX_COPY , REPORT , MEDIA_INVENTORY , SCHED_EXPORT , ARCHIVE_CHECK , MEDIA_PREDICTION , TAPE_ERASE , VT , SELECTIVE_DELETE , DRIVE_VALIDATION , DRIVE_CLEANING , STAMP_MEDIA , BROWSE_DELETE , CATALOGUE_MEDIA , DATA_AGING , DOWNLOAD_UPDATES , INSTALL_UPDATES , SRM_REPORT , OFFLINE_CONTENT_INDEX , MAGLIBMAINTENANCE , SHELF_MANAGEMENT , INFOMGMT , INSTALL_CLIENT , UNINSTALL_CLIENT , SNAP_TO_TAPE , CCM_CAPTURE , CCM_MERGE , EXTERNAL_DATA_PROCESSOR , MEDIA_REFRESHING , PREPARATION , FDC , MAGLIBVOLRECON , DEDUPDBSYNC , TAPEIMPORT , WORKFLOW , QR , FS_BACKUP , IMAGE_BACKUP , SERVERLESS_BACKUP , MOUNT_SNAPSHOT , UNMOUNT_SNAPSHOT , DELETE_SNAPSHOT , MINING_BACKUP , SRM_AGENTLESS , SRM_AGENTLESS Command Line Paramter: operationType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/subTask/operationType	
Operation Type	1
Associations	<u></u>
backupsetName	Home
i ype: string Command Line Paramter: backupsetName	
Location: taskInfo/associations/backupsetName	
---	------
Backupset Name	
subclientName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: subclientName Location: taskInfo/associations/subclientName	
Subclient Name	
clientName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: clientName Location: taskInfo/associations/clientName	
Client Name	
appName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: appName Location: taskInfo/associations/appName	
App Name	
instanceName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: instanceName Location: taskInfo/associations/instanceName	
Instance Name	

Command Line XML Restore Options - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent

Options

Task Request Information			
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
Task	•	•	task
Туре	taskType	enum	taskType
Initiated From	initiatedFrom	enum	initiatedFrom
Task Flags	•		taskFlags
Disabled	disabled	boolean	disabled
	•		·
Common Job Options			
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
StartUp Options	•	•	startUpOpts
Startup in suspended state	startInSuspendedState	boolean	startInSuspendedState
Priority	priority	integer	priority
Use Default Priority	useDefaultPriority	boolean	useDefaultPriority
	•		
Restore Job Options			
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter
Browse Option			browseOption
Comm Cell Id	commCellId	integer	commCellId
List Media	listMedia	boolean	listMedia
Backupset			backupset
Client Name	clientName	string	backupset/clientName (c)
Media Option			mediaOption
Use Library			library
Library Name	libraryName	string	libraryName (I)
Use MediaAgent		·	mediaAgent
Media Agent Name	mediaAgentName	string	mediaAgentName (m)
Copy Precedence			mediaOption/copyPrecedence

Restore from copy precedence	copyPrecedenceApplicable	boolean	copyPrecedenceApplicable
Copy Precedence Type	copyPrecedenceType	enum	copyPrecedenceType
Synchronous Copy Precedence	synchronousCopyPrecedence	integer	synchronousCopyPrecedence
Copy Precedence	copyPrecedence	integer	copyPrecedence/copyPrecedence
Restore Destination	•	·	destination
Destination client			destClient
Client Name	clientName	string	destClient/clientName (c)
Oracle Restore Option	•	•	oracleOpt
Restore Control File	restoreControlFile	boolean	restoreControlFile
Restore Control File As:	specifyControlFile	boolean	specifyControlFile
To Point In Time	specifyControlFileTime	boolean	specifyControlFileTime
Restore Archive Log	archiveLog	boolean	archiveLog
Archive Log By	archiveLogBy	enum	archiveLogBy
Start:	useStartLSN	boolean	useStartLSN
Start LSNNum	startLSNNum	string	startLSNNum
End:	useEndLSN	boolean	useEndLSN
End LSNNum	endLSNNum	string	endLSNNum
Max Open Files	maxOpenFiles	integer	maxOpenFiles
Db Incarnation	dbIncarnation	integer	dbIncarnation
Replicate	controlFileReplicate	boolean	controlFileReplicate
Restore SP File	restoreSPFile	boolean	restoreSPFile
Restore SP File As:	specifySPFile	boolean	specifySPFile
To Point In Time	specifySPFileTime	boolean	specifySPFileTime
Start:	useStartLog	boolean	useStartLog
End:	useEndLog	boolean	useEndLog
Log Target	logTarget	string	logTarget
Restore Data	restoreData	boolean	restoreData
Partial Restore	partialRestore	boolean	partialRestore
Restore From	restoreFrom	integer	restoreFrom
Check Read Only	checkReadOnly	boolean	checkReadOnly
Recover	recover	boolean	recover
Recover From	recoverFrom	integer	recoverFrom
NO CATALOG	noCatalog	boolean	noCatalog
Restore Stream	restoreStream	integer	restoreStream
Reset Database	resetDatabase	boolean	resetDatabase
No Re-do Logs	doNotRecoverRedoLogs	boolean	doNotRecoverRedoLogs
Open DB	openDatabase	boolean	openDatabase
Reset Logs	resetLogs	integer	resetLogs
Validate	validate	boolean	validate
Duplicate DB	duplicate	boolean	duplicate
Duplicate No File Namecheck	duplicateNoFileNamecheck	boolean	duplicateNoFileNamecheck
Duplicate Standby	duplicateStandby	boolean	duplicateStandby
Duplicate Standby Do Recover	duplicateStandbyDoRecover	boolean	duplicateStandbyDoRecover
Duplicate To	duplicateTo	boolean	duplicateTo
Duplicate To Skip Read Only	duplicateToSkipReadOnly	boolean	duplicateToSkipReadOnly
Duplicate To Open Restricted	duplicateToOpenRestricted	boolean	duplicateToOpenRestricted
Duplicate To Skip Tablespace	duplicateToSkipTablespace	boolean	duplicateToSkipTablespace
Duplicate To Log File	duplicateToLogFile	boolean	duplicateToLogFile
Disable Oracle Channel Restore Failover	restoreFailover	boolean	restoreFailover
Set DBID	setDBId	boolean	setDBId
Table View Restore	tableViewRestore	boolean	tableViewRestore
Ctrl File Backup Type	ctrlFileBackupType	enum	ctrlFileBackupType
Sp File Backup Type	spFileBackupType	enum	spFileBackupType
Restore From	ctrlRestoreFrom	boolean	ctrlRestoreFrom
Restore From			

	spFileRestoreFrom	boolean	spFileRestoreFrom	
Os ID	osID	integer	osID	
Restore Tablespace	restoreTablespace	boolean	restoreTablespace	
Auto Detect Device	autoDetectDevice	boolean	autoDetectDevice	
Sap Device Type	isDeviceTypeSelected	boolean	isDeviceTypeSelected	
Device Type	deviceType	enum	deviceType	
Ву Тад	restoreByTag	boolean	restoreByTag	
Switch Database mode for Restore	switchDatabaseMode	boolean	switchDatabaseMode	
Тад	restoreDataTag	boolean	restoreDataTag	
Catalog Connect2	•	•	catalogConnect2	
Password	password	string	password (p)	
Control File Time	•		controlFileTime	
Time	time	integer	controlFileTime/time	
SPFile Time	•	•	SPFileTime	
Time	time	integer	SPFileTime/time	
Log Time	1		logTime	
From Time	fromTime	integer	fromTime	
To Time	toTime	integer	toTime	
Restore Time	•		restoreTime	
Time	time	integer	restoreTime/time	
Recover Time	•	•	recoverTime	
Time	time	integer	recoverTime/time	
Time Zone	•		timeZone	
Time Zone Name	TimeZoneName	string	TimeZoneName	
Restore Common Options			commonOptions	
Automatically Detect Regular Expressions	detectRegularExpression	boolean	detectRegularExpression	
Restore device files as regular files	restoreDeviceFilesAsRegularFiles	boolean	restoreDeviceFilesAsRegularFiles	
Restore Space Restrictions	restoreSpaceRestrictions	boolean	restoreSpaceRestrictions	
Ignore Namespace Requirements	ignoreNamespaceRequirements	boolean	ignoreNamespaceRequirements	
Skip errors and continue	skipErrorsAndContinue	boolean	skipErrorsAndContinue	
Use hardware revert capability if available	revert	boolean	revert	
Recover All Protected Mails	recoverAllProtectedMails	boolean	recoverAllProtectedMails	
Is From Browse Backup	isFromBrowseBackup	boolean	isFromBrowseBackup	
Cluster DBBackedup	clusterDBBackedup	boolean	clusterDBBackedup	
SubTask Options				
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter	
Sub Task Type	subTaskType	enum	subTaskType (st)	
Operation Type	operationType	enum	operationType (op)	
Associations				
Description	Field Name	Data Type	Commandline Parameter	
Backupset Name	backupsetName	string	backupsetName (b)	
Client Name	clientName	string	associations/clientName (c)	
App Name	appName	string	appName (a)	

Usage

Instance Name

Task Request Information	
Task	
taskType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: IMMEDIATE	

string

instanceName

instanceName (i)

Possible Values: NONE , IMMEDIATE , SCHEDULE , SAVED_REPORT , SCHEDULE_POLICY , WORKFLOW , PREVIEW , AUTOMATIC_COPY ,	
AGENTLESS_SRM , AGENTLESS_SRM	
Location: taskInfo/task/taskType	
Туре	
initiatedFrom	Home
Type: enum	
Default Value: GUI	
Possible Values: NONE , GUI , COMMANDLINE , SYSTEM , SCRIPT , SCHEDULE , SCHEDULE Command Line Paramter: initiatedFrom	
Location: taskInfo/task/initiatedFrom	
Initiated From	
Task Flags	
disabled	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false	
Location: taskInfo/task/task/lags/disabled	
Disabled	
Common Job Options	
StartUp Options	
startInSuspendedState	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false	
Command Line Paramter: startInSuspendedState Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/startUpOpts/startInSuspendedState	
Startup in suspended state	
	Home
Type: integer	
Command Line Paramter: priority	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/commonOpts/startUpOpts/priority	
Priority	
useDefaultPriority	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true	
Possible Values: true/false	
Command Line Paramter: useDefaultPriority	
Restore Job Options	
Resulte Sub Options	
	Homo
	nome
Command Line Paramter: commCellId	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/commCellId	
Comm Cell Id	
listMedia	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: listMedia	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/listMedia	
List Media	
Backupset	
clientName	Home
Type: string	
Command Line Paramter: backupset/clientName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/ontions/restoreOntions/browseOntion/backupset/clientName	
Media Ontion	I
	Home
	•

Command Line Paramter: libraryName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/library/libraryName	
Library Name	
Use MediaAgent	,
mediaAgentName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: mediaAgentName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/mediaAgent/mediaAgentName	
Media Agent Name	
Copy Precedence	,
copyPrecedenceApplicable	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: copyPrecedenceApplicable Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/copyPrecedence/copyPrecedenceApplicable	
Restore from copy precedence	
copyPrecedenceType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: SYNCHRONOUS Possible Values: SYNCHRONOUS , SELECTIVE , SELECTIVE Command Line Paramter: copyPrecedenceType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/copyPrecedence/copyPrecedenceType	
Copy Precedence Type	
synchronousCopyPrecedence	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: synchronousCopyPrecedence Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/copyPrecedence/synchronousCopyPrecedence	
Synchronous Copy Precedence	
copyPrecedence	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: copyPrecedence/copyPrecedence Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/browseOption/mediaOption/copyPrecedence/copyPrecedence	
Copy Precedence	
Restore Destination	
Destination client	
clientName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: destClient/clientName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/destination/destClient/clientName	
Client Name	
Oracle Restore Option	
restoreControlFile	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreControlFile Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreControlFile	
Restore Control File	
specifyControlFile	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: specifyControlFile Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/specifyControlFile	
Restore Control File As:	
specifyControlFileTime	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: specifyControlFileTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/specifyControlFileTime	
To Point In Time	
archiveLog	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: archiveLog Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/archiveLog	

Restore Archive Log	1
archiveLogBy	Home
Type: enum Default Value: BYTIME Possible Values: DEFAULT, BYLSN, BYTIME, BYTAG, BYTAG Command Line Paramter: archiveLogBy Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/archiveLogBy	
Archive Log By	1
useStartLSN	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useStartLSN Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/useStartLSN	
Start:	<u> </u>
startLSNNum	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: startLSNNum Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/startLSNNum	
Start LSNNum	
useEndLSN	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useEndLSN Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/useEndLSN	
End:	
endLSNNum	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: endLSNNum Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/endLSNNum	
End LSNNum	
maxOpenFiles	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: maxOpenFiles Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/maxOpenFiles	
Max Open Files	
dbIncarnation	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: dbIncarnation Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/dbIncarnation	
Db Incarnation	
controlFileReplicate	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: controlFileReplicate Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/controlFileReplicate	
Replicate	
restoreSPFile	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreSPFile Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreSPFile	
Restore SP File	
specifySPFile	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: specifySPFile Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/specifySPFile	
Restore SP File As:	1
specifySPFileTime	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: specifySPFileTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/specifySPFileTime	
To Point In Time	_
useStartLog	

	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useStartLog Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/useStartLog	
Start:	1
useEndLog	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: useEndLog Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/useEndLog	
End:	
logTarget	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: logTarget Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/logTarget	
Log Target	ļ
restoreData	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreData Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreData	
Restore Data	+
	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: partialRestore Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/partialRestore	
Partial Restore	
restoreFrom	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: restoreFrom Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreFrom	
Restore From	
checkReadOnly	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: checkReadOnly Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/checkReadOnly	
Check Read Only	
recover	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: recover Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/recover	
Recover	
recoverFrom	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: recoverFrom Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/recoverFrom	
Recover From	_
noCatalog	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: noCatalog Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/noCatalog	
NO CATALOG	4
restoreStream	Home
Type: integer Default Value: 1 Command Line Paramter: restoreStream Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreStream	
Restore Stream	
resetDatabase Type: boolean	Home

Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: resetDatabase Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/resetDatabase	
Reset Database	
doNotRecoverRedoLogs	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: doNotRecoverRedoLogs Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/doNotRecoverRedoLogs	
No Re-do Logs	
openDatabase	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: openDatabase Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/openDatabase	
Open DB	
resetLogs	Home
Type: integer Default Value: 1 Command Line Paramter: resetLogs Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/resetLogs	
Reset Logs	<u> </u>
	Home
l ype: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: validate Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/validate	
Validate	
duplicate	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicate Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicate	
Duplicate DB	
duplicateNoFileNamecheck	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateNoFileNamecheck Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateNoFileNamecheck	
Duplicate No File Namecheck	_
duplicateStandby	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateStandby Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateStandby	
Duplicate Standby	_
duplicateStandbyDoRecover	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateStandbyDoRecover Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateStandbyDoRecover	
Duplicate Standby Do Recover	
duplicateTo	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateTo Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateTo	
Duplicate To	
duplicateToSkipReadOnly	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateToSkipReadOnly Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateToSkipReadOnly	
duplicate To Skip Read Only	
	1 1

	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateToOpenRestricted Location: taskTipfo/subTasks/ontions/restoreOntions/oracleOnt/duplicateToOpenRestricted	
	Homo
Type: boolean	nome
Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateToSkipTablespace Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateToSkipTablespace	
Duplicate To Skip Tablespace	
duplicateToLogFile	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: duplicateToLogFile Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/duplicateToLogFile	
Duplicate To Log File	
restoreFailover	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreFailover Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreFailover	
Disable Oracle Channel Restore Failover	
setDBId	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: setDBId Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/setDBId	
Set DBID	
tableViewRestore	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: tableViewRestore Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/tableViewRestore	
Table View Restore	
ctrlFileBackupType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: AUTO_BACKUP Possible Values: AUTO_BACKUP, BACKUP_PIECE, BACKUP_PIECE Command Line Paramter: ctrlFileBackupType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/ctrlFileBackupType	
Ctrl File Backup Type	
spFileBackupType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: AUTO_BACKUP Possible Values: AUTO_BACKUP , BACKUP_PIECE , BACKUP_PIECE Command Line Paramter: spFileBackupType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/spFileBackupType	
Sp File Backup Type	
ctrlRestoreFrom	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: ctrlRestoreFrom Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/ctrlRestoreFrom	
Restore From	
spFileRestoreFrom	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: spFileRestoreFrom Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/spFileRestoreFrom	
Restore From	
osID	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: osID Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/osID	

restoreTablespace	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreTablespace	
Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreTablespace	
Restore Tablespace	
autoDetectDevice	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: autoDetectDevice Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/autoDetectDevice	
Auto Detect Device	
isDeviceTypeSelected	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: isDeviceTypeSelected Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/isDeviceTypeSelected	
Sap Device Type	
deviceType	Home
Type: enum Default Value: UTIL_FILE Possible Values: UTIL_FILE , RMAN_UTIL , RMAN_UTIL Command Line Paramter: deviceType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/deviceType	
Device Type	
restoreByTag	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreByTag Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreByTag	
By Tag	
switchDatabaseMode	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: switchDatabaseMode Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/switchDatabaseMode	
Switch Database mode for Restore	
restoreDataTag	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreDataTag Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreDataTag	
Tag	
Catalog Connect2	
password	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: password Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/catalogConnect2/password	
Password	Ĺ,
Control File Time	
time	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: controlFileTime/time Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/controlFileTime/time	
Time	
SPFile Time	
time	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: SPFileTime/time Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/SPFileTime/time	
	Ĺ
Irrom i ime	

	Home
Type: integer	
Command Line Paramter: fromTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/logTime/fromTime	
From Time	
toTime	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: toTime Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/logTime/toTime	
To Time	
Restore Time	
time	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: restoreTime/time Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/restoreTime/time	
Time	
Recover Time	
time	Home
Type: integer Command Line Paramter: recoverTime/time Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/recoverTime/time	
Time	
Time Zone	
TimeZoneName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: TimeZoneName Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/oracleOpt/timeZone/TimeZoneName	
Time Zone Name	
Restore Common Options	
detectRegularExpression	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: true Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: detectRegularExpression Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/detectRegularExpression	
Automatically Detect Regular Expressions	
restoreDeviceFilesAsRegularFiles	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreDeviceFilesAsRegularFiles Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/restoreDeviceFilesAsRegularFiles	
Restore device files as regular files	
restoreSpaceRestrictions	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: restoreSpaceRestrictions Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/restoreSpaceRestrictions	
Restore Space Restrictions	
ignoreNamespaceRequirements	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: ignoreNamespaceRequirements Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/ignoreNamespaceRequirements	
Ignore Namespace Requirements	
skipErrorsAndContinue	Home
Type: boolean Default Value: false Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: skipErrorsAndContinue Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/skipErrorsAndContinue	
Skip errors and continue	
revert	Home
Type: boolean	
Possible Values: true/false	

Command Line Paramter: revert Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/revert	
Use hardware revert capability if available	1
recoverAllProtectedMails	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: recoverAllProtectedMails Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/recoverAllProtectedMails	
Recover All Protected Mails	<u> </u>
isFromBrowseBackup	Home
Type: boolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: isFromBrowseBackup Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/isFromBrowseBackup	
Is From Browse Backup	<u> </u>
clusterDBBackedup	Home
Type: bolean Possible Values: true/false Command Line Paramter: clusterDBBackedup Location: taskInfo/subTasks/options/restoreOptions/commonOptions/clusterDBBackedup Cluster DBBackedup	
ISubTask Options	
subTaskType	Home
Type: enum Possible Values: NONE , ADMIN , BACKUP , RESTORE , WORKFLOW , COMPLIANCE_POLICY , COMPLIANCE_POLICY Command Line Paramter: subTaskType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/subTask/subTaskType	
Sub Task Type	
operationType	Home
Default Value: NONE Possible Values: NONE , ALL_BACKUP_JOBS , BACKUP , RECOVERY_POINT_CREATION , CONSISTENTCY_POINT_CREATION , SRM , ARCHIVE , CONTENT_INDEXING , ALL_RESTORE_JOBS , RESTORE , POWER_RESTORE , BROWSE , RESTORE_BY_JOB , ONETOUCH_RECOVERY , ADMIN , WORK_FLOW , COMPLIANCE , SEARCH , SAVE , EMAIL , TAGGING , LEGAL_HOLDS , COMP_RESTORE , MOSS , PRUNE , DRBACKUP , AUX_COPY , REPORT , MEDIA_INVENTORY , SCHED_EXPORT , ARCHIVE _CHECK , MEDIA_PREDICTION , TAPE_ERASE , VT , SELECTIVE_DELETE , DRIVE_VALIDATION , DRIVE_CLEANING , STAMP_MEDIA , BROWSE_DELETE , CATALOGUE_MEDIA , DATA_AGING , DOWNLOAD_UPDATES , INSTALL_UPDATES , SRM_REPORT , OFFLINE_CONTENT_INDEX , MAGLIBMAINTENANCE , SHELF_MANAGEMENT , INFOMGMT , INSTALL_CLIENT , UNINSTALL_CLIENT , SNAP_TO_TAPE , CCM_CAPTURE , CCM_MERGE , EXTERNAL_DATA_PROCESSOR , MEDIA_REFRESHING , PREPARATION , FDC , MAGLIBVOLRECON , DEDUPDBSYNC , TAPEIMPORT , WORKFLOW , QR , FS_BACKUP , IMAGE_BACKUP , SERVERLESS_BACKUP , MOUNT_SNAPSHOT , UNMOUNT_SNAPSHOT , DELETE_SNAPSHOT , MINING_BACKUP , SRM_AGENTLESS , SRM_AGENTLESS Command Line Paramter: operationType Location: taskInfo/subTasks/subTask/operationType	
Operation Type]
Associations	
backupsetName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: backupsetName Location: taskInfo/associations/backupsetName	
Backupset Name	
clientName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: associations/clientName Location: taskInfo/associations/clientName	
Client Name	
appName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: appName Location: taskInfo/associations/appName	
App Name	
instanceName	Home
Type: string Command Line Paramter: instanceName Location: taskInfo/associations/instanceName	
Instance Name	

Administration Guide - SAP for Oracle iDataAgent